



# Building Energy Simulation Test for Existing Homes (BESTEST-EX)

## Phase 1 Test Procedure: Building Thermal Fabric Cases

Ron Judkoff, Ben Polly, and Marcus Bianchi  
*National Renewable Energy Laboratory*

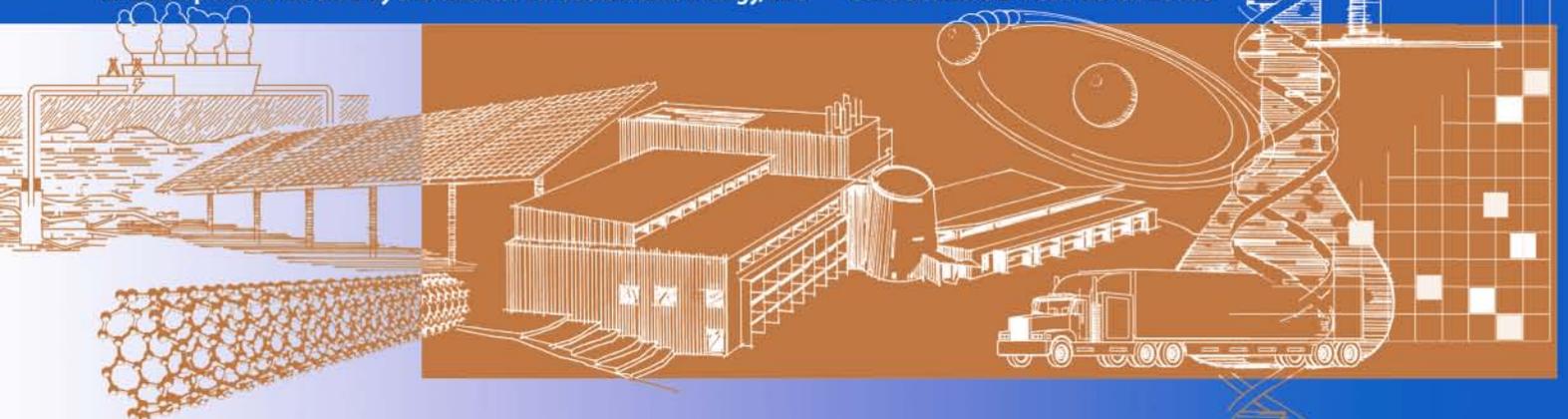
Joel Neymark  
*J. Neymark & Associates*

*Technical Report*  
NREL/TP-550-47427  
August 2010

[Link to Accompanying Zipped Data Files \(2.9 MB\)](#)

NREL is operated for DOE by the Alliance for Sustainable Energy, LLC

Contract No. DE-AC36-08-GO28308



# Building Energy Simulation Test for Existing Homes (BESTEST-EX)

*Technical Report*  
NREL/TP-550-47427  
August 2010

## Phase 1 Test Procedure: Building Thermal Fabric Cases

Ron Judkoff, Ben Polly, and Marcus Bianchi  
*National Renewable Energy Laboratory*

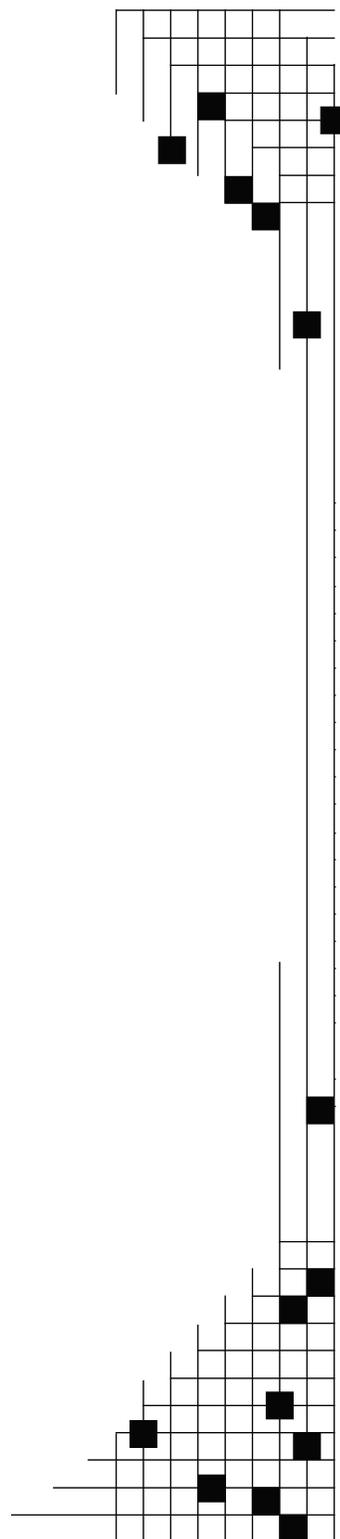
Joel Neymark  
*J. Neymark & Associates*

Prepared under Task No. ARRB.1000

**National Renewable Energy Laboratory**  
1617 Cole Boulevard, Golden, Colorado 80401-3393  
303-275-3000 • [www.nrel.gov](http://www.nrel.gov)

NREL is a national laboratory of the U.S. Department of Energy  
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy  
Operated by the Alliance for Sustainable Energy, LLC

Contract No. DE-AC36-08-GO28308



## NOTICE

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States government. Neither the United States government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, nor any of their contributors, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States government or any agency thereof.

Available electronically at <http://www.osti.gov/bridge>

Available for a processing fee to U.S. Department of Energy and its contractors, in paper, from:

U.S. Department of Energy  
Office of Scientific and Technical Information  
P.O. Box 62  
Oak Ridge, TN 37831-0062  
phone: 865.576.8401  
fax: 865.576.5728  
email: <mailto:reports@adonis.osti.gov>

Available for sale to the public, in paper, from:

U.S. Department of Commerce  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
phone: 800.553.6847  
fax: 703.605.6900  
email: [orders@ntis.fedworld.gov](mailto:orders@ntis.fedworld.gov)  
online ordering: <http://www.ntis.gov/ordering.htm>



## **Acknowledgments**

For feedback and comments on the test procedure provided by BESTEST-EX Working Group participants during preliminary simulation trials, we wish to thank the following companies and individuals that ran simulations and responded to questionnaires: Apogee Interactive Inc.: Joel Gilbert, John Laun, Eric Shewbridge, Lei Wang; Architectural Energy Corporation: Brian Christensen, Rob Salcido; Conservation Services Group: Bruce Harley, Mick Rookwood, David Weitz, Michael Blasnik (consultant); Florida Solar Energy Center: Philip Fairey; ICF International: Brian Dean, Mike L'Ecuyer; Oak Ridge National Laboratory: Mark Ternes; Performance Systems Development LLC: Chris Balbach, Ethan MacCormick, John McCartney, Greg Thomas.

Paul Norton of the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) provided initial organizational and management support during project startup. Ren Anderson of NREL also provided managerial support. Nick Long of NREL provided assistance with automating reference simulations.

We appreciate the support and guidance of Ed Pollock, Terry Logee, and Lew Pratsch, of the U.S. Department of Energy.

## Nomenclature

<b>A</b>	area
<b>Abs</b>	absorptance
<b>Abs In</b>	absorptance of inner pane
<b>Abs Out</b>	absorptance of outer pane
<b>ACH</b>	air changes per hour
<b>ACH<sub>50</sub></b>	air changes per hour at a pressure difference of 50 Pascals
<b>AIR</b>	<i>approximate input range</i>
<b><math>a_{\text{ext}}</math></b>	exterior solar absorptance
<b>ASHRAE</b>	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
<b>BA</b>	Building America
<b>BESTEST</b>	Building Energy Simulation Test
<b>BoC</b>	benefit of calibration
<b>“-C”</b>	calibrated energy savings test cases
<b>C3</b>	fully random <i>explicit input</i> selection, near-nominal space heating/cooling consumption
<b>C4</b>	fully random <i>explicit input</i> selection, high space heating/cooling consumption
<b>C5</b>	fully random <i>explicit input</i> selection, low space heating/cooling consumption
<b>C6</b>	fully random <i>explicit input</i> selection, mid-high space heating/cooling consumption
<b>C7</b>	fully random <i>explicit input</i> selection, mid-low space heating/cooling consumption
<b>cfm</b>	cubic feet per minute
<b>CFM50 or CFM<sub>50</sub></b>	infiltration flow rate (in cfm) at a pressure difference of 50 Pascals
<b>CO or Col Springs</b>	Colorado Springs, Colorado
<b>Coef or Coeff</b>	coefficient
<b>COG</b>	center of glass
<b>COP</b>	coefficient of performance
<b>COP<sub>clg</sub></b>	effective space cooling system coefficient of performance
<b>Corr.</b>	correction
<b>Cp</b>	specific heat, Btu/(lb·°F) [J/(kg·K)]
<b>D</b>	door 3' × 6'8"
<b>DHW</b>	domestic hot water
<b>Dir. nor.</b>	direct normal
<b>DOE</b>	U.S. Department of Energy
<b>DOE2.1E</b>	DOE-2.1E, Version JHirsch PC 2.1 En136
<b>E<sub>htg</sub></b>	effective space heating system efficiency
<b>E+</b>	EnergyPlus, Version 3.1
<b>EIA</b>	Energy Information Administration
<b>ELA</b>	effective leakage area
<b>EOG</b>	edge of glass
<b>Ext.</b>	exterior
<b>F</b>	°F (used in units designators)
<b>h<sub>c</sub></b>	convective surface heat transfer coefficient
<b>HEATCAP</b>	heat capacity
<b>Hemis</b>	hemispherical
<b>HERS</b>	Home Energy Rating System
<b>h<sub>i</sub></b>	infrared radiative surface heat transfer coefficient
<b>h<sub>o</sub></b>	combined convective and infrared radiative exterior surface heat transfer coefficient
<b>h<sub>s</sub></b>	combined convective and infrared radiative interior surface heat transfer coefficient

<b>HVAC</b>	heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning
<b>Ins</b>	insulation
<b>Int</b>	interior
<b>ISO</b>	International Standards Organization
<b>I-P</b>	inch-pound
<b>k</b>	thermal conductivity, Btu/(h·ft·°F) [W/(m·K)]
<b>LBL</b>	Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, or Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
<b>Low-e</b>	low emissivity
<b>LV</b>	Las Vegas, Nevada
<b>Max</b>	maximum, also <i>approximate input range</i> maximum
<b>Min</b>	minimum, also <i>approximate input range</i> minimum
<b>NAHB</b>	National Association of Home Builders
<b>NCDC</b>	National Climatic Data Center
<b>NFRC</b>	National Fenestration Rating Council
<b>Nom</b>	nominal
<b>NREL</b>	National Renewable Energy Laboratory
<b>NSRDB</b>	National Solar Radiation Data Base
<b>N/A</b>	not applicable
<b>o.c. or O.C.</b>	on centers
<b>“-p”</b>	building physics test cases
<b>R</b>	unit thermal resistance, h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F/Btu [m <sup>2</sup> ·K/W]
<b>REF</b>	average of reference program energy savings predictions using randomly selected <i>explicit inputs</i> (million Btu or kWh)
<b>Refl.</b>	reflectance
<b>Refl,f</b>	reflectance for radiation incident from the front (from the exterior surface)
<b>Refl,b</b>	reflectance for radiation incident from the back (from the interior surface)
<b>SC</b>	shading coefficient
<b>SHGC</b>	solar heat gain coefficient
<b>sol_abs</b>	solar absorptance
<b>SUNREL</b>	SUNREL, Version 1.14
<b>Surf</b>	surface
<b>TEMP</b>	temperature
<b>T<sub>clg</sub></b>	zone air temperature for cooling
<b>T<sub>htg</sub></b>	zone air temperature for heating
<b>TMY</b>	Typical Meteorological Year
<b>TMY2 or TM2</b>	Typical Meteorological Year 2
<b>Trans.</b>	transmittance
<b>U</b>	unit thermal conductance or overall heat transfer coefficient, Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F) [W/(m <sup>2</sup> ·K)]
<b>UA</b>	thermal conductance
<b>UA<sub>inf</sub> or UA<sub>infil</sub></b>	equivalent thermal conductance due to infiltration
<b>UV</b>	ultraviolet
<b>Val</b>	value
<b>W</b>	Window, 3' × 5'
<b>WBAN</b>	Weather Bureau Army Navy
<b>WG CAL</b>	average working group calibrated energy savings prediction (million Btu or kWh)
<b>WG UNCAL</b>	average working group uncalibrated energy savings prediction (million Btu or kWh)

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
Acknowledgments .....	iii
Nomenclature .....	iv
Contents .....	vi
Accompanying Files (Electronic Media Contents) .....	viii
Figures .....	ix
Tables .....	x
Introduction .....	xiii
Overview of the BESTEST-EX Phase 1 Test Suite .....	xiii
Methodology .....	xiv
Future Work .....	xv
Advice to Certifying Agency .....	xv
1.0 Test Procedures .....	1
1.1 Modeling Approach .....	1
1.1.1 Time Convention .....	1
1.1.2 Geometry Convention .....	1
1.1.3 Nonapplicable Inputs .....	1
1.1.4 Consistent Modeling Methods .....	1
1.1.5 Equivalent Modeling Methods .....	1
1.1.6 Simulation Initialization and Preconditioning .....	1
1.1.7 Simulation Duration .....	1
1.1.8 Programs With Different Operational Modes Depending on Utility Data Availability .....	1
1.1.9 Order of Testing .....	2
1.2 Building Physics Test Input Specifications .....	2
1.2.1 The Pre-Retrofit Base-Case Building (Case L200EX-P) .....	3
1.2.2 Building Physics Retrofit Test Cases .....	29
1.3 Calibrated Energy Savings Tests Input Specifications .....	46
1.3.1 Pre-Retrofit Base-Case Building (Case L200EX-C) .....	46
1.3.2 Calibrated Energy Savings Retrofit Test Cases .....	58
References .....	63

Appendix A	Weather Data .....	67
Appendix B	Selection of Internal Loads .....	77
Appendix C	Combined Surface Heat Transfer Coefficients .....	81
Appendix D	Infiltration Modeling .....	93
Appendix E	Window Modeling with WINDOW 5 .....	96
Appendix F	Random Selection of Explicit Inputs for Case L200EX-C Reference Simulation Results .....	100
Appendix G	Example Results .....	104
Appendix H	Definitions .....	118
Appendix I	Recommendations for Future Work .....	120

## Accompanying Files (Electronic Media Contents)

The following files provided within *BESTEST-EX-Phase-1-Proc-AccompanyingFiles.zip* apply as they are called out in the test procedure:

- **README-BESTEST-EX-Files.doc:** Electronic media contents.
- **Colorad.TM2:** TMY2 weather data for Colorado Springs, Colorado, as described in Appendix A.
- **Lasvega.TM2:** TMY2 weather data for Las Vegas, Nevada, as described in Appendix A.
- **BESTEST-EX-Phase-1-Output.xls:** Spreadsheet standard output report for entering results.
- **B-EX-Phase-1-Ref-P-Results.xls:** Spreadsheet that contains reference simulation results presented in Appendix G, Section G.1. Use *BESTEST-EX-Phase-1-Output.xls* to enter simulation results for the program being tested.

The following reference simulation input files are provided for informative use.

The subfolder **B-EX-Ref-Simulation-Physics-Input-Files** contains reference simulation input files developed by NREL for the building physics (“-P”) test cases of BESTEST-EX. The input files are organized in lower-tier subfolders as follows:

<u>Subfolder</u>	<u>Reference simulation program</u>
\DOE-2	DOE-2.1E Version JHirsch PC 2.1En136
\EnergyPlus	EnergyPlus Version 3.1
\SUNREL	SUNREL Version 1.14
\B-EX-Ref-Simulation-Weather-Files	All programs

Reference simulation input files are described further within *README-BESTEST-EX-Files.doc*.

## Figures

	<b>Page</b>
Figure 1-1. Base building axonometric .....	10
Figure 1-2. Floor plan – Case L200EX .....	11
Figure 1-3. East side elevation – Case L200EX .....	12
Figure 1-4. Exterior wall plan section – Case L200EX .....	13
Figure 1-5. Raised floor exposed to air section – Case L200EX .....	13
Figure 1-6. Ceiling/attic/roof section – Case L200EX .....	14
Figure 1-7. Interior wall plan section – Case L200EX .....	15
Figure 1-8. Window detail, vertical slider (NFRC AA) with 2¾”-wide frame – Case L200EX .	16
Figure 1-9. Ceiling section – Case L200EX .....	31
Figure 1-10. Exterior wall plan section – Case L225EX .....	34
Figure 1-11. South overhang – Case L270EX-P .....	44
Figure 1-12. Overhang for east and west windows – Case L270EX-P .....	45
Figure A-1. Sample file header and data in the TMY2 format for January 1 .....	70
Figure B-1. Normalized hourly profiles for internal loads due to occupants, gas, and electricity .....	80
Figure C1-1. Effect of window interior convective surface coefficient on average reference results for gas use and savings in cases with space heating .....	85
Figure C1-2. Effect of window interior convective surface coefficient on average reference results for electricity use and savings in cases with space cooling .....	86
Figure F-1. Triangular probability distribution assumed for random generation of explicit inputs .....	100
Figure G-1. Building physics heating tests: Reference simulation results.....	105
Figure G-2. Building physics cooling tests: Reference simulation results.....	105
Figure G-3. Field trial results for fully random, near nominal heating scenario (C3H) .....	109
Figure G-4. Field trial results for fully random, high heating scenario (C4H) .....	110
Figure G-5. Field trial results for fully random, low heating scenario (C5H) .....	110
Figure G-6. Field trial results for fully random, mid-high heating scenario (C6H) .....	111
Figure G-7. Field trial results for fully random, mid-low heating scenario (C7H) .....	111
Figure G-8. Field trial results for fully random, near nominal cooling scenario (C3C) .....	112
Figure G-9. Field trial results for fully random, high cooling scenario (C4C) .....	112
Figure G-10. Field trial results for fully random, low cooling scenario (C5C) .....	113
Figure G-11. Field trial results for fully random, mid-high cooling scenario (C6C) .....	113
Figure G-12. Field trial results for fully random, mid-low cooling scenario (C7C) .....	114

## Tables

	<b>Page</b>
Table 1. BESTEST-EX Case Summary .....	xvii
Table 1-1. Building Thermal Summary – Case L200EX .....	17
Table 1-2. Other Building Details – Case L200EX .....	18
Table 1-3. Component Surface Areas and Solar Fractions – Case L200EX .....	19
Table 1-4. Material Descriptions Exterior Wall, Door, and Window – Case L200EX .....	20
Table 1-5. Material Descriptions, Raised Floor Exposed to Air – Case L200EX .....	21
Table 1-6a. Material Descriptions, Ceiling, Attic, and Roof – Case L200EX .....	22
Table 1-6b. Material Descriptions, Ceiling/Attic/Roof, Attic as Material Layer – Case L200EX .....	23
Table 1-7. Material Descriptions, Interior Wall – Case L200EX .....	24
Table 1-8a. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Inputs for Weather-Driven Infiltration Models – Case L200EX .....	24
Table 1-8b. Equivalent Seasonal Constant Infiltration ACH and CFM – Case L200EX .....	25
Table 1-9a. Daily Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX .....	25
Table 1-9b. Normalized Hourly Profiles for Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX .....	26
Table 1-10. Window Summary (Single-Pane Aluminum Frame With Thermal Breaks) – Case L200EX .....	27
Table 1-11. Glazing Summary, Single-Pane Center of Glass Values – Case L200EX .....	28
Table 1-12. Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Single-Pane Glazing – Case L200EX .....	29
Table 1-13. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Inputs for Weather-Driven Infiltration Models – Case L210EX-P .....	30
Table 1-14. Equivalent Seasonal Constant Infiltration ACH and CFM – Case L210EX-P .....	30
Table 1-15. Building Thermal Summary – Case L220EX .....	32
Table 1-16a. Material Descriptions, Ceiling – Case L220EX .....	32
Table 1-16b. Material Descriptions for Attic as Material Layer – Case L220EX .....	33
Table 1-17. Building Thermal Summary – Case L225EX .....	35
Table 1-18. Material Descriptions, Exterior Wall – Case L225EX .....	35
Table 1-19. Building Thermal Summary – Case L250EX .....	38
Table 1-20. Window Summary (Double-Pane, Low-E, Argon Fill, Wood Frame, Insulated Spacer) – Case L250EX .....	39
Table 1-21. Low-E Glazing With Argon Gas Fill Glazing Summary (Center of Glass Values) – Case L250EX .....	40
Table 1-22. Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Low-Emissivity Double- Pane Glazing – Case L250EX .....	41
Table 1-23. Component Solar Fractions – Case L250EX .....	42
Table 1-24a. Case L200EX-C1H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	49

Table 1-24b.	Case L200EX-C2H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	49
Table 1-24c.	Case L200EX-C3H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	50
Table 1-24d.	Case L200EX-C4H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	50
Table 1-24e.	Case L200EX-C5H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	51
Table 1-24f.	Case L200EX-C6H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	51
Table 1-24g.	Case L200EX-C7H Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	52
Table 1-25a.	Case L200EX-C1C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	52
Table 1-25b.	Case L200EX-C2C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	53
Table 1-25c.	Case L200EX-C3C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	53
Table 1-25d.	Case L200EX-C4C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	54
Table 1-25e.	Case L200EX-C5C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	54
Table 1-25f.	Case L200EX-C6C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	55
Table 1-25g.	Case L200EX-C7C Reference Utility Energy Use Data.....	55
Table 1-26.	Conditioned Zone Equivalent Input Decrease for Infiltration Models – Case L210EX-C .....	59
Table A-1.	Site and Weather Data Summary for Colorad.TM2 Weather, Colorado Springs, Colorado .....	67
Table A-2.	Site and Weather Data Summary for Lasvega.TM2 Weather, Las Vegas, Nevada .	68
Table A-3.	Header Elements in the TMY2 Format (for First Record of Each File) .....	71
Table A-4.	Data Elements in the TMY2 Format (for All Except the First Record) .....	71
Table A-5.	Solar Radiation and Illuminance Source Flags.....	75
Table A-6.	Solar Radiation and Illuminance Uncertainty Flags.....	75
Table A-7.	Meteorological Source Flags .....	76
Table A-8.	Meteorological Uncertainty Flags .....	76
Table B-1.	Breakdown of B-EX Daily Internal Loads .....	77
Table B-2.	Comparison of Proposed Internal Sensible Loads With Building America Prototype House Results .....	79
Table B-3.	Comparison of Proposed Internal Latent Loads With Building America Prototype House Results .....	79
Table C1-1.	Disaggregated Interior Surface Film Coefficients .....	82
Table C1-2.	Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Vertical Surfaces.....	84
Table C1-3.	Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Roof and Gables .....	84
Table C1-4.	Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Horizontal Surfaces .....	84
Table C1-5.	Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Single-Pane Windows .....	84
Table C1-6.	Effect of Window Interior Surface Convective Calculation for EnergyPlus Version 3.1 Versus Version 4.0 .....	85
Table C2-1.	Combined Exterior Heat Transfer Coefficients for Each Surface Type .....	87
Table C2-2.	Combined Exterior Heat Transfer Coefficients After Area Weighting .....	88
Table C2-3.	Disaggregated Exterior Film Coefficients for Opaque Surfaces .....	89

Table C2-4.	Surface Roughness Multipliers .....	90
Table C2-5.	Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Vertical Surfaces .....	90
Table C2-6.	Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Roof and Gables .....	90
Table C2-7.	Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for the Floor .....	91
Table C2-8.	Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Windows .....	91
Table D-1.	EnergyPlus Infiltration Sensitivity Test Results .....	94
Table F-1.	Approximate Input Ranges (AIRs), Nominal Inputs, and Portions of AIRs Used for Generating Explicit Input Sets Corresponding to Low, Random, and High Space-Conditioning Energy Consumption .....	103
Table G-1.	BESTEST-EX Building Physics Heating Tests Reference Results .....	106
Table G-2.	BESTEST-EX Building Physics Cooling Tests Reference Results .....	106
Table G-3.	Benefit of Calibration ( <i>BoC</i> ) for Working Group Field Trial .....	115
Table G-4.	Benefit of Calibration for Combined Retrofit Cases (L300EX) in Working Group Field Trial .....	116

## Introduction

A number of computerized energy auditing systems use utility bill data and a variety of calibration methods with the objective of tuning their audit models to more accurately predict energy savings from retrofits. A potential increase in performance-based tax incentives for home energy retrofits is driving the need for establishing procedures to test the accuracy of building energy audit software used to predict retrofit energy savings. The National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), in work spanning 30 years, has led development of numerous procedures for evaluating various aspects of building energy analysis computer programs used in both commercial and residential applications. Consequently, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) tasked NREL to develop a process for testing the reliability of models that predict retrofit energy savings, including their associated calibration methods. DOE asked NREL to conduct the work in phases so that a test procedure would be ready should DOE need it to meet legislative requirements related to residential retrofits in FY 2010. This report documents the initial “Phase 1” test procedure. NREL expects to continue to improve the test procedure as additional empirical residential energy retrofit data become available. This report has two purposes, a) to serve as a test procedure, and b) to describe the process of developing the procedure, and what was learned during the work.

### Overview of the BESTEST-EX Phase 1 Test Suite

This test suite represents a set of cases applying the NREL BESTEST-EX Methodology. It includes two kinds of test cases:

**Building physics test cases with fully known inputs:** A given audit model is tested using specified inputs; resulting outputs are compared with reference results from three detailed simulation programs (EnergyPlus version 3.1, DOE-2.1E version JHirsch PC 2.1En136, and SUNREL version 1.14) presented in Appendix G. Tested program results may also be compared with example acceptance criteria (Judkoff et al. 2010), or other results generated using this test procedure.

**Calibrated energy savings test cases with specified base-case monthly utility bill data and uncertainty ranges for selected inputs:** A given audit model (and associated calibration method) is tested by comparing utility-bill-calibrated energy savings predictions to results from the reference programs listed above. Reference results for the calibrated energy-savings tests are not published with the test procedure so that both automated and manual calibration methods are tested blind, without access to the reference results (answers). Practical application of this procedure requires that tested-program results are compared to reference results by a third-party. The calibrated energy savings tests represent a new methodological development, further described under “Methodology” below.

The cases test the ability to model space heating loads in a representative heating climate and space cooling loads in a representative cooling climate. The building physics and calibrated energy savings cases include the following retrofit cases: infiltration air sealing, attic insulation, wall insulation, programmable thermostat, low-e windows, low exterior solar-absorptance roof (cool roof), and external solar shading. Combined retrofit cases are also included as appropriate to heating and cooling climates, respectively. The cases are summarized in Table 1.

To help avoid user input errors, the input for the test cases is as simple as possible, and represents “typical” constructions and thermal and physical properties. The BESTEST-EX base building is based on HERS BESTEST (Judkoff and Neymark 1995a). Typical building descriptions and physical properties published by sources such as DOE, the National Association of Home Builders, the American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), and the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) are used for the test cases. The development team used empirical information from several large utility bill studies (Blasnik 2009), in consultation with industry participants (BESTEST-EX

Working Group 2009), to modify some of the thermal inputs to be more appropriate for poorly insulated older buildings.

## Methodology

NREL has developed a number of building energy simulation test (BESTEST) suites for evaluating and diagnosing errors in software used for energy analysis of residential and commercial buildings. These test suites have been adopted and cited by many organizations such as the Internal Revenue Service (2008) (for certifying software used to determine tax deductions), ASHRAE (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 2007), RESNET (2006, 2007), the International Energy Agency (Judkoff and Neymark 2009), and the European Community under their Energy Performance Directive (European Union 2002). These methods include software-to-software comparative testing, verification versus analytical solutions, and validation versus vetted empirical data. The theoretical basis for the BESTEST procedures is further described in the literature (ASHRAE 2009, Judkoff 1988, Judkoff et al. 2008, Judkoff and Neymark 2006).

The building physics test cases described in the preceding section are a direct application of software-to-software comparative test methods. The calibrated energy savings tests required NREL to make a methodological advancement to existing comparative test methods, as follows.

- 1. Introduce input uncertainty into the test specification (this represents uncertainty associated with developing inputs from audit survey data):**
  - a. Perform sensitivity tests on inputs with potentially high uncertainty to determine their relative effect on output; select the inputs that have the greatest effect on outputs as *approximate inputs*.
  - b. Specify uncertainty ranges (*approximate input ranges*) for the approximate inputs.
- 2. Develop reference simulation results:**
  - a. Generate base-case synthetic utility bill data using the same state-of-the-art reference simulation programs as used in the building physics test cases.
    - i. For the reference simulations, inputs that are randomly selected from within the specified approximate input ranges are designated as *explicit inputs*; the reference simulation explicit inputs are not included in the test specification (kept secret)
    - ii. All reference simulations use the same or equivalent explicit inputs for a given calibration scenario.
  - b. Generate reference energy savings results by adjusting appropriate base case inputs (including explicit inputs) as specified for each retrofit case.
- 3. Develop tested program results:**
  - a. Develop the preliminary non-calibrated base-case model for a given calibration scenario.
  - b. Predict energy savings by either:
    - i. Calibrating the base-case model inputs using the synthetic utility bills (described in 2a above) and then applying the specified retrofit cases to the calibrated model, or
    - ii. Applying the specified retrofit to the non-calibrated base case model and then calibrating or correcting energy savings predictions using the synthetic utility bills (without adjustment to base-case model inputs), or
    - iii. Other calibration methods.

#### **4. Compare results of tested programs (and their calibration techniques) versus reference simulation base-case usage and retrofit energy savings projections:**

- a. Example acceptance criteria may be used to facilitate the comparison.

The conceptual framework for this method was first proposed by Judkoff (2008) with important refinements contributed by others (Neymark and Norton 2009; Neymark et al. 2009). Development of the method was facilitated by convening a technical committee of software producers (the “BESTEST-EX Working Group”) to provide help with quantifying approximate input ranges and developing tested program results (see Step 1b and Step 3, respectively, above). The test procedure was developed in an iterative process that allowed improvement of the test specification during the simulation trials and helped simulation trial participants to improve their software.

In its purest form, the calibration test would be implemented without using the reference simulation programs. Instead, synthetic utility billing data would be generated with the tested program itself. Such a pure calibration test requires a) automated calibration or b) that the modeler running the calibration test does not know the explicit inputs used to develop the synthetic utility bills, implying that an additional modeler is needed.

#### **Future Work**

For further development of BESTEST-EX, NREL intends to add features that may include retrofit measures such as HVAC equipment, duct sealing, domestic hot water, lighting, appliances, foundation insulation, and others. Future test cases may include selected cross-referenced cases from HERS BESTEST and other existing test procedures. NREL also plans to address using empirical data from existing audited homes to quantify accuracy of building energy simulation tools when used for modeling older poorly insulated buildings, and retrofits to those buildings. Based on this work, refinements to BESTEST-EX to better match empirical data may also be considered. Appendix I provides more detail about recommendations for future work.

#### **Advice to Certifying Agency**

This test procedure is written so that it may be referenced directly by a certifying agency. A tested program may be thought of as successfully completing the test procedure when its results compare favorably with reference program outputs on a case-by-case and a sensitivity (difference between selected cases) basis. Example acceptance criteria based on the reference results of Appendix G, Section G.1 of this report are included in *Example Procedures for Developing Acceptance-Range Criteria for BESTEST-EX* (Judkoff et al. 2010). That document, which may also be referenced directly by a certifying agency, illustrates how a certifying agency may evaluate a software tool with BESTEST-EX. The procedure for developing example acceptance ranges is also provided there. A certifying agency using BESTEST-EX may adopt these acceptance criteria or develop their own criteria. Neither DOE, the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), nor the authors of this report can be held responsible for any misfortunes caused by the use of the BESTEST-EX test procedure or the BESTEST-EX example acceptance criteria in a certification program.

**Table 1. BESTEST-EX Case Summary**

Case (Notes 1,2,3)	Test Type	INFILTRATION (ACH, CSprgs / LV)	R-VAL (compos.) (h-ft <sup>2</sup> -F/Btu)		WINDOW DATA		Roof Solar Abs.	TSTAT (°F, CSprgs/LV)	Context
			CEILING	WALLS	TYPE	SHADE (OHANG)			
L200EX	Base	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	SATB	NO	0.6	68 / 78	"-P", "-C"
L210EX	Infl	<b>0.382 / 0.246</b>	13.7	5.1	SATB	NO	0.6	68 / 78	"-P", "-C"
L220EX	Attic Ins	0.760 / 0.492	<b>42.7</b>	5.1	SATB	NO	0.6	68 / 78	"-P", "-C"
L225EX	Wall Ins	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	<b>13.0</b>	SATB	NO	0.6	68 / 78	"-P", "-C"
L240EX	Tstat	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	SATB	NO	0.6	<b>68-62 / 78-84</b>	"-P", "-C"
L250EX	Low-e win	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	<b>DLEW</b>	NO	0.6	68 / 78	"-P", "-C"
L260EX-P	RoofAbs1	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	SATB	NO	<b>0.8</b>	68 / 78	"-P" only
L265EX	RoofAbs2	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	SATB	NO	<b>0.2</b>	68 / 78	"-P" htg&clg, "-C" clg only
L270EX-P	Ext. Shade	0.760 / 0.492	13.7	5.1	SATB	<b>S+E/W</b>	0.6	68 / 78	"-P" only
L300EX-PH	Combined	<b>0.382 / 0.246</b>	<b>42.7</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>DLEW</b>	NO	0.6	<b>68-62</b>	"-P" htg only
L300EX-CnH									"-C" htg only
L300EX-PC	Combined	<b>0.382 / 0.246</b>	<b>42.7</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>DLEW</b>	<b>S+E/W</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>78-84</b>	"-P" clg only
L300EX-CnC	Combined	<b>0.382 / 0.246</b>	<b>42.7</b>	<b>13.0</b>	<b>DLEW</b>	NO	<b>0.2</b>	<b>78-84</b>	"-C" clg only

**Note 1: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.**  
 Note 2: Nominal input values for "-P" cases are shown here. "-C" cases replace key nominal input values with approximate input ranges.  
 Note 3: "n" in case designator (e.g., "L300EX-CnH") indicates the calibrated energy savings case scenario number.

BESTEST-EX\_CASES-020210.xls, B-EX(4)ja5:128

Abbreviations for Table 1:

"-C"	calibrated energy savings test cases
CSprgs	Colorado Springs, Colorado
clg	cooling
DLEW	double-pane, low-e window with wood frame and insulated spacer
Ext	exterior
E/W	east/west
htg	heating
htg&clg	heating and cooling
Infl	infiltration
Ins	insulation
Low-e win	low-emissivity window
LV	Las Vegas, Nevada
OHANG	overhang
"-P"	building physics test cases
RoofAbs1	roof with high exterior solar absorptance
RoofAbs2	roof with low exterior solar absorptance
R-VAL (compos.)	composite air-to-air R-value
S	south
SATB	single-pane window with aluminum frame and thermal break
TSTAT	thermostat
68-62	68°F heating base set point with 62°F set point for specified times
78-84	78°F cooling base set point with 84°F set point for specified times

## **1.0 Test Procedures**

### **1.1 Modeling Approach**

This modeling approach shall apply to all test cases presented in Sections 1.2 and 1.3.

#### **1.1.1 Time Convention**

All references to time in this specification are to local standard time and assume that *hour 1 = the interval from midnight to 1:00 a.m.* Do not use daylight saving time or holidays for scheduling. Typical Meteorological Year 2 (TMY2) weather data are in hourly bins corresponding to local standard time.

#### **1.1.2 Geometry Convention**

If the program being tested includes the thickness of walls in a three-dimensional definition of the building geometry, then wall, roof, and floor thicknesses shall be defined such that the interior air volume of the building model remains as specified. Make the thicknesses extend exterior to the currently defined internal volume.

#### **1.1.3 Nonapplicable Inputs**

In some instances the specifications will include input values that do not apply to the input structure of the program being tested. When this occurs, disregard the nonapplicable inputs and continue. Such inputs are in the specifications for programs that may need them.

#### **1.1.4 Consistent Modeling Methods**

Where there are options in a simulation program for modeling a specific thermal behavior, consistent modeling methods shall be used for all cases. For example, if a software program provides a choice of methods for modeling windows, use the same window modeling method for all cases.

#### **1.1.5 Equivalent Modeling Methods**

Where a program or specific model in a program does not allow direct input of specified values, or where input of specified values causes instabilities in a program's calculations, modelers should develop equivalent inputs that match the intent of the test specification as nearly as the software being tested allows. Such equivalent inputs are to be developed based on the data provided in the test specification, and such equivalent inputs shall have a mathematical, physical, or logical basis, and shall be applied consistently throughout the test cases.

#### **1.1.6 Simulation Initialization and Preconditioning**

If the program being tested allows, begin the simulation initialization process with zone air conditions that equal the outdoor air conditions. If the program being tested allows for preconditioning (iterative simulation of an initial time period until temperatures or fluxes, or both, stabilize at initial values), use that capability.

#### **1.1.7 Simulation Duration**

Results for the tests in Section 1 are to be taken from a full annual simulation.

#### **1.1.8 Programs With Different Operational Modes Depending on Utility Data Availability**

If the software being tested applies a different mode for running the building physics test cases (see Section 1.2) than for running the calibrated energy savings test cases (see Section 1.3)—i.e., when no utility billing data are available, versus when utility data are available—use the appropriate program mode corresponding to the specific test type; apply it consistently for the given test type.

### **1.1.9 Order of Testing**

The BESTEST-EX test suite has two main sections corresponding to two different types of test cases:

- “Building Physics” test cases (Section 1.2)
- “Utility Bill Calibration” test cases (Section 1.3).

#### **1.1.9.1 Building Physics Test Cases**

Start by running the building physics tests cases in Section 1.2. Building physics test case results may be compared to the reference simulation results provided in Appendix G (see Section G.1). Tested program results may also be compared with example acceptance criteria (Judkoff et al. 2010), or with other results generated using this test procedure. Diagnose disagreements and correct modeling errors before moving on to Section 1.3. Correction of modeling errors must have a mathematical, physical, or logical basis and must be applied consistently throughout the test cases. Some disagreements may have a logical basis (i.e., may be based on legitimate modeling differences).

#### **1.1.9.2 Calibrated Energy Savings Test Cases**

Next, run the calibrated energy savings test cases of Section 1.3. Section 1.3 is written such that a) a preliminary non-calibrated base-case model is developed as described in Section 1.3.1, b) inputs for the base-case simulation model (see Section 1.3.1) are calibrated using synthetic reference utility energy-use data given in Section 1.3.1.2, and c) inputs for retrofit cases (see Section 1.3.2) are developed using calibrated base-case inputs with modifications as specified for the given retrofit cases. Some modeling methods may calculate calibrated energy savings, without adjustment to model inputs, e.g., by comparing differences between base case utility billing data versus predicted non-calibrated base-case energy use, and then applying an appropriate adjustment to predicted non-calibrated energy savings. For programs that apply methods not requiring adjustment to base-case model inputs, use the utility bills called out in Section 1.3.1.2 for calibration; however, specific instructions of Section 1.3.1.2 (and elsewhere in Section 1.3) regarding adjustment of inputs for calibration do not apply.

Reference results for the calibrated energy-savings tests are not published with the test procedure, so that both automated and manual calibration methods may be tested blind, without access to the reference results. Practical application of this procedure requires that tested-program results are compared to reference results by a third-party.

## **1.2 Building Physics Test Input Specifications**

The test cases are described in a manner that allows many different residential modeling tools, representing different degrees of modeling complexity, to be tested. Within this structure, figures and tables are grouped as summary data and supplemental data. The summary data, which are based on the supplemental data, are figures and tables that contain information that summarizes most of the input requirements for most users. The supplemental tables contain more detailed information that was required for generating a consistent set of inputs to the reference programs. Such data include material properties for modeling thermal mass and modeling the attic as a separate zone, interior solar distribution fractions, combined convective and radiative surface coefficients, hourly internal gains schedules, and detailed window optical properties. Use the supplemental data as needed, according to the inputs allowed by the tool being tested.

Apply the modeling rules of Section 1.1 for all test cases. Abbreviations used in the tables, figures, and text are defined on the acronyms and abbreviations page included with the front matter.

### 1.2.1 The Pre-Retrofit Base-Case Building (Case L200EX-P)

Begin with Case L200EX-P. Case L200EX-P shall be modeled as detailed in this section and its subsections. HERS BESTEST (Judkoff and Neymark 1995a) Case L200A is the basis for Case L200EX-P.

A major part of the work for implementing the tests is assembling an accurate base building model. Double-check base building inputs before addressing the retrofit cases.

#### 1.2.1.1 Weather Data

This case requires the use of both the Colorad.TM2 and Lasvega.TM2 weather data provided with accompanying files. These data are used for heating-only and cooling-only test cases, respectively, per Section 1.2.1.14. If the program being tested uses a different representation of weather, such as degree days, bin method, etc., then the above weather data shall be processed with the tested program's weather data processor so its output will be based on the above data. A summary of the data and a description of TMY2 (.TM2) weather data format are provided in Appendix A.

##### 1.2.1.1.1 Ground Reflectance

The solar reflectance of the site ground surface = 0.2.

##### 1.2.1.1.2 Output Requirements

Output requirements are the same for all test cases. Use the output template BESTEST-EX-Phase-1-Output.XLS, included with the accompanying electronic files, to enter monthly utility data (metered energy use) for a full-year simulation for the program being tested. Provide monthly natural gas consumption in million ( $10^6$ ) Btu, and electricity consumption in kWh. Monthly billing periods are assumed to run from the first day of the month to the last day of the month: e.g., January 1–31, February 1–28. Results sets for heating and cooling building physics test cases are designated as LnnEX-PH and LnnEX-PC, respectively. Further instructions are included with the output template.

If the software being tested does not include domestic hot water (DHW) in its analysis, develop gas DHW consumption using an external calculation (e.g., spreadsheet) and include the externally calculated DHW consumption with the tested program's calculated space heating consumption in the total gas utility bill.

##### 1.2.1.1.3 Building Geometry and Material Properties

The base building plan is a 1,539 ft<sup>2</sup> floor area, single-story house with one conditioned zone (the main floor), an unconditioned attic, and a raised floor exposed to air. Note the following regarding information provided in figures and tables.

- For the building physics tests **use only “Nominal” Inputs** provided in the tables; *approximate input ranges* (“Min” and “Max” values) are for use with Section 1.3.
- **Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font in figures and tables.**

The following figures and tables contain information that is applicable to most users. Insulation R-values noted in the figures are nominal values; use the tables for finding appropriate inputs.

- Figure 1-1. Base building axonometric
- Figure 1-2. Floor plan – Case L200EX
- Figure 1-3. East side elevation – Case L200EX
- Figure 1-4. Exterior wall plan section – Case L200EX
- Figure 1-5. Raised floor exposed to air section – Case L200EX
- Figure 1-6. Ceiling/attic/roof section – Case L200EX

- Figure 1-7. Interior wall plan section – Case L200EX
- Figure 1-8. Window detail, vertical slider (NFRC AA) with 2¾” wide frame – Case L200EX
- Table 1-1. Building Thermal Summary – Case L200EX
- Table 1-2. Other Building Details – Case L200EX.

Relevant supplementary tables that include more detailed information are:

- Table 1-3. Component Surface Areas and Solar Fractions – Case L200EX
- Table 1-4. Material Descriptions, Exterior Wall, Door, and Window – Case L200EX
- Table 1-5. Material Descriptions, Raised Floor Exposed to Air – Case L200EX
- Table 1-6a. Material Descriptions, Ceiling, Attic, and Roof – Case L200EX
- Table 1-6b. Material Descriptions, Ceiling/Attic/Roof, Attic as Material Layer – Case L200EX (for calculating equivalent ceiling/attic/roof composite R-value)
- Table 1-7. Material Descriptions, Interior Wall – Case L200EX
- Table 1-8a. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Inputs for Weather-Driven Infiltration
- Table 1-8b. Equivalent Seasonal Constant Infiltration ACH and CFM – Case L200EX
- Table 1-9a. Daily Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX
- Table 1-9b. Normalized Hourly Profiles for Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX
- Table 1-10. Window Summary (Single-Pane Aluminum Frame With Thermal Break) – Case L200EX
- Table 1-11. Glazing Summary, Single-Pane Center of Glass Values – Case L200EX
- Table 1-12. Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Single-Pane Glazing – Case L200EX.

Other details not described in these figures and tables are discussed topically in the following subsections.

#### 1.2.1.4 Attic

Many residential energy analysis tools input an attic by specifying it within a menu of roof types, and then specifying the insulation-only R-value corresponding to the insulation installed on the attic floor. If this is the case for the software being tested, the information provided in Figure 1-6 will be sufficient.

For programs such as those used for developing the reference results, more detailed information is required. The detailed information for modeling an attic as a separate zone is supplied in Table 1-6a. Table 1-6b gives similar information as Table 1-6a, except in Table 1-6b the attic space is modeled as a layer of thermal resistance between ceiling and roof materials. In the tables the modeled joist thickness is the same as that for the batt insulation (3.5 in.); the joists’ remaining height above the insulation is assumed to be at the attic air temperature and is not considered as thermal mass.

Table 1-6b documents the calculation of ceiling/attic/roof composite air-air R-value noted in the building thermal summary of Table 1-1. In Table 1-6b, the equivalent resistance for the attic is based on values from the *Cooling and Heating Load Calculation Manual* (McQuiston and Spitler 1992, p. 4.12); typical ventilation by natural effects and roof solar absorptance of 0.6 were assumed. EnergyPlus preliminary sensitivity test results for the two-zone model versus the one-zone model indicate only a 0.2% difference in heating load results for Colorado Springs and 0.6% cooling load results for Las Vegas.

As with other components—except where explicitly varied by the test specification—the attic must be modeled consistently for all test cases such that the modeling rules of Section 1.1 are applied.

### 1.2.1.5 Raised Floor Exposed to Air

The raised floor exposed to air is provided as an idealization, because when HERS BESTEST was developed the state-of-the-art for modeling heat transfer between the house and the ground was not very advanced in whole-house simulation models. Such building-to-ground heat transfer occurs for slab-on-grade, basement, and crawl space constructions. To somewhat decouple the floor from the modeling problem, the raised floor is provided with R-19 batt insulation. To simulate a raised floor exposed to air, the test cases require the following assumptions:

- Air temperature below the raised floor is assumed to equal outdoor air temperature.
- The underside of the conditioned zone floor has an equivalent combined convective and radiative exterior film coefficient of  $2.200 \text{ Btu}/(\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F})$ , consistent with a “rough” surface texture and zero wind speed (see Appendix C); if the program being tested cannot set the exterior surface coefficient to a fixed value, allow the exterior surface coefficient to vary with wind speed. If the tested program allows detailed designation of different surface heat transfer algorithms among specific surfaces, apply a surface convection algorithm that incorporates only surface-to-air temperature difference (excludes wind or sets wind speed = 0), and include infrared radiative exchange separately.
- The conditioned zone floor exterior surface (surface facing downward) receives no solar radiation.

The assumption of the air temperature below the raised floor being equal to ambient temperature may be approximated either by modeling a building that hovers above the ground (raised floor on stilts for example), or modeling a highly ventilated crawl space. The zero solar-radiation-to-exterior-floor assumption can be modeled by assigning the highest solar reflectance allowed by the software being tested to the underside of the floor and/or defining shading planes where walls would be if the raised floor were modeled as a crawl space. Infrared radiative exchange between the conditioned zone floor exterior surface (surface facing downward) and the ground surface (assumed at ambient air temperature) is modeled in the EnergyPlus and DOE-2.1E reference simulations; SUNREL applies the specified combined surface coefficient.

### 1.2.1.6 Interior Walls

The interior walls in the conditioned zone are included for modeling the effect of their mass. They are not intended to divide the conditioned zone into separately controlled zones.

### 1.2.1.7 Infiltration

#### 1.2.1.7.1 Conditioned Zone

Infiltration is modeled assuming blower door data are available for the pre-retrofit base case (L200EX-P). Detailed inputs for programs that apply Sherman-Grimsrud infiltration modeling are provided in Table 1-8a. Use only the inputs that apply to the software being tested. For programs that do not apply Sherman-Grimsrud modeling, values for equivalent seasonal constant air changes per hour (ACH) (or cubic feet per minute [CFM]) are included in Table 1-8b. These equivalent constant values are also included as part of the building overview description in summary Table 1-2; these are also used for developing building summary UA characteristics in Table 1-1.

The equivalence of the inputs of Table 1-8a is based on the ASHRAE residential air leakage model (2005 *ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals*, pp. 27.12, 27.13, 27.21), which is based on the model developed by Sherman and Grimsrud (1980). Supporting information for ASHRAE residential air leakage model inputs used to generate reference simulation results is included in Appendix D. Appendix D also includes discussion of some other approaches to modeling infiltration given the results of fan pressurization (blower door) tests, along with development of the equivalent constant infiltration rates.

The Colorad.TM2 and Lasvega.TM2 climate sites are at 6,171 ft and 2,178 ft altitude, respectively, so the air is less dense than that at sea level for both locations. If the program being tested applies a constant infiltration rate only and does not use barometric pressure from the weather data, or otherwise does not automatically correct for the change in air density caused by altitude, adjust the constant specified infiltration rates (to yield mass flows equivalent to what would occur at the specified altitude), as shown in Table 1-8b.

#### 1.2.1.7.2 Attic

Use the constant attic infiltration rate given in Table 1-8b only if the software being tested allows that input. Equivalent Sherman-Grimsrud model inputs were not developed for the attic. Attic infiltration is based on the *Cooling and Heating Load Calculation Manual* (McQuiston and Spitler 1992) for typical ventilation by natural effects. The calculation technique used for developing altitude effects on infiltration is included in HERS BESTEST Appendix B.

#### 1.2.1.8 Internal Loads

**All internal loads data are new for this test specification;** i.e., changed from HERS-BESTEST. These are non-HVAC related internally generated loads in the conditioned zone from equipment, lights, people, etc. The internal loads schedules disaggregate sensible and latent loads. Internal loads are further disaggregated by associated fuel type, where internal loads related to DHW are associated with gas use and all other non-HVAC related internal loads are associated with electricity use. There are no internal loads in the attic. The selection of sensible and latent internal loads and the development of schedules are described in Appendix B. Details about internal loads are provided below; summary data are given in Table 1-2.

If the software being tested does not include DHW in its analysis, develop gas DHW consumption using an external calculation (e.g., spreadsheet) and include the externally calculated DHW consumption with the tested program's calculated space heating consumption in the total gas utility bill.

##### 1.2.1.8.1 Sensible Loads

Nominal values for daily total sensible internal loads disaggregated for occupants, electricity, and gas are specified in Table 1-9a. Normalized sensible load hourly profile fractions for the conditioned zone are specified in Table 1-9b; the hourly fractions apply for all days of the year as given.

##### 1.2.1.8.1.1 Radiative and Convective Fractions

Sensible loads are 70% radiative and 30% convective.

##### 1.2.1.8.2 Latent Loads

Modeling latent loads for space cooling requires assumptions about the moisture removal by a mechanical space cooling condensing unit. **For the Phase 1 Test Procedure latent loads are not applied.** This is because the currently specified idealized equipment for sensible cooling (see Sections 1.2.1.13 – 1.2.1.15) does not give guidance about latent load removal. *For developing reference simulation results, latent loads were not included, as they have no effect on the results.*

##### 1.2.1.8.3 Fractions of Base Load Usages to Internal Gains

Only a fraction of the non-HVAC energy from electricity and gas used in a home is converted to sensible internal gains. To generate synthetic utility bills, percentages of non-HVAC gas energy and electric energy converted to sensible loads must be assumed. The following nominal values are used for conversion of non-HVAC energy use to sensible internal gains:

- **75%** of the non-HVAC energy for electric appliances and lights
- **27.5%** of the non-HVAC energy for gas DHW.

These values were developed in consultation with the BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009). Further background discussion is included in Appendix B. Resulting nominal non-HVAC energy usage based on these fractions is included in Table 1-9a.

Reference simulations integrate internal gains by applying internal gains fractions for electricity (X%) and gas (Y%) using the following steps:

1. Convert the sensible internal gains due to non-HVAC electric appliances and lights (**divide by** X%/100) to obtain base load electricity consumption.
2. Convert the sensible internal gains due to non-HVAC gas appliances (DHW) (**divide by** Y%/100) to obtain base load (DHW) gas consumption.
3. Each month:
  - a. Add the non-HVAC electricity consumption to the monthly HVAC electricity consumption and
  - b. Add the non-HVAC gas consumption to the monthly HVAC gas consumption.
4. Use kWh for metered electricity consumption and million ( $10^6$ ) Btu for metered natural gas consumption.

#### *1.2.1.9 Combined Radiative and Convective Surface Heat Transfer Coefficients*

If the program being tested does not allow variation of combined surface coefficients, or if it automatically calculates interior and exterior surface convection and radiation, this section may be disregarded.

Combined surface coefficients are denoted in various section drawings throughout Section 1 as “Interior Film” and “Exterior Film” (e.g., see Figures 1-4 through 1-7). If the program being tested uses combined surface coefficients, use the information given in Table 1-2; this information is also included with the detailed material descriptions (e.g., see Tables 1-4 through 1-7).

ASHRAE Terrain Class 2 (suburban/urban terrain per ASHRAE [2005, p. 16.3]) is assumed. See Appendix C for more information about surface coefficients.

#### *1.2.1.10 Opaque Surface Radiative Properties*

These properties apply to all opaque exterior and interior building surfaces; they are roughly equivalent to medium color paint or a light color roof.

**The nominal value for exterior surface solar absorptance is 0.6.** All other opaque surface radiative properties have explicit inputs, as shown in Table 1-2.

#### *1.2.1.11 Windows*

A great deal of information about the window properties has been provided so equivalent input for windows is possible for many programs. Use only the information (nominal values) relevant to the program being tested. The basic properties of the single-pane window, including shading coefficient (SC), solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC), and thermal resistance, are provided in Table 1-1. Additional information is included in Figure 1-8, Table 1-4, and Tables 1-10 through 1-12. This information was drawn primarily from the WINDOW 5.2 (2005) software for developing detailed glazing properties (see Appendix E). For programs that need transmittance or reflectance at other angles of incidence, interpolate between the values of Table 1-12 using the cosine of the incidence angle as the basis of interpolation. Where other unspecified data are needed, values that are consistent with those quoted must be calculated.

For the base case, total glass and frame areas for each wall may be combined into a single large area for that wall. For more detailed models, exterior surface convective coefficients may vary with the height of the surface centroid.

### 1.2.1.12 Interior Solar Distribution

If the program being tested does not allow for variations of interior solar distribution, this section may be disregarded. Interior solar distribution is the fraction of transmitted solar radiation incident on specific surfaces in a room. If the program being tested does not calculate this effect internally, use the interior solar fractions from Table 1-3. The calculation of transmitted solar radiation reflected back out through windows (cavity albedo) is presented in HERS BESTEST Appendix E.

### 1.2.1.13 Mechanical System

This mechanical system applies to the conditioned zone only; it does not apply to the unconditioned attic. The mechanical system shall be modeled with the following features as noted below and in Sections 1.2.1.14 and 1.2.1.15:

- 100% convective air system
- The thermostat senses only the air temperature
- Nonproportional type thermostat (see Section 1.2.1.14)
- No latent heat extraction.

### 1.2.1.14 Thermostat Control Strategies

Seasonal thermostat control settings are shown for heating and cooling climates in Sections 1.2.1.14.1 and 1.2.1.14.2, respectively.

#### 1.2.1.14.1 Colorad.TM2

For Colorad.TM2 weather data (heating only)

During heating season (October 7–May 16):

HEAT = ON IF TEMP < 68°F; COOL = OFF

During non-heating season (May 17–October 6):

HEAT = OFF; COOL = OFF.

Where: “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.

The designated heating season is the time period during which approximately 95% of the total heating load occurs as indicated by an EnergyPlus simulation of Case L200EX-P.

#### 1.2.1.14.2 Lasvega.TM2

For Lasvega.TM2 weather data (cooling only)

During cooling season (March 28–October 28):

COOL = ON IF TEMP > 78°F; HEAT = OFF

During non-cooling season (October 29–March 27):

COOL = OFF; HEAT = OFF.

Where: “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.

The designated cooling season is the time period during which approximately 95% of the total cooling load occurs as indicated by an EnergyPlus simulation of Case L200EX-P.

### 1.2.1.14.3 Nonproportional Thermostat

The thermostat is nonproportional in the sense that when the conditioned zone-air temperature exceeds the thermostat cooling set point, the heat extraction rate is assumed to equal the maximum capacity of the cooling equipment. Likewise, when the conditioned zone-air temperature drops below the thermostat heating set point, the heat addition rate equals the maximum capacity of the heating equipment. A proportional thermostat throttles the heat addition rate (or extraction rate) in proportion to the difference between the zone set point temperature and the actual zone temperature. If the program being tested requires use of a proportional thermostat, a proportional thermostat model can be made to approximate a nonproportional thermostat model by setting a very small throttling range (the minimum allowed by the program being tested).

#### 1.2.1.15 Equipment Characteristics

HEATING CAPACITY = 3.413 million Btu/h (effectively infinite)

EFFECTIVE HEATING EFFICIENCY = 70%

COOLING CAPACITY = 3.413 million Btu/h (effectively infinite)

EFFECTIVE COOLING COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE = 3.0

FAN POWER = 0 W (no fan electricity use)

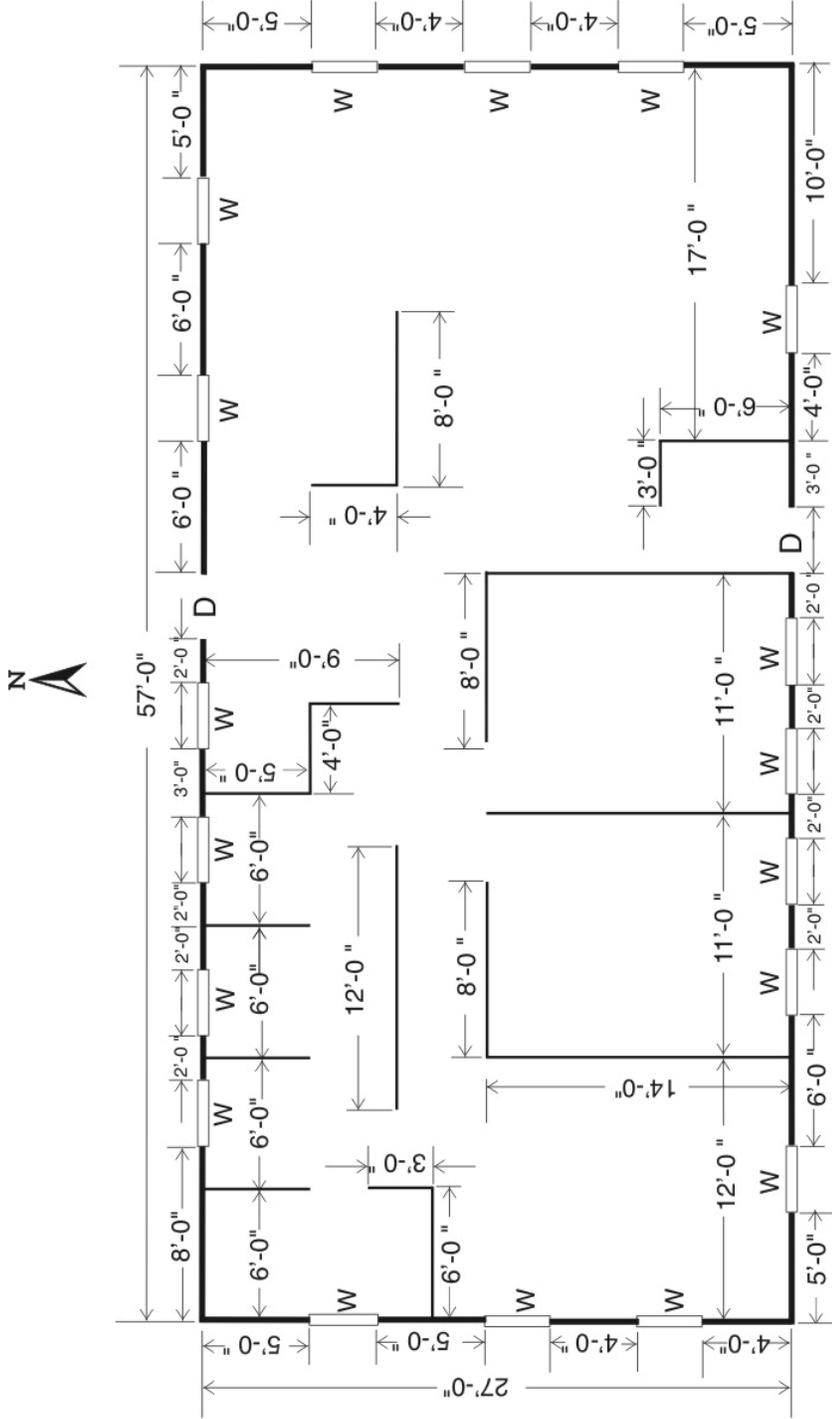
WASTE HEAT FROM FAN = 0 W.

Equipment efficiency is constant: independent of part loading, indoor dry-bulb temperature and humidity ratio, outdoor dry-bulb temperature and humidity ratio, and/or other conditions. The heating efficiency may be thought of as the ratio of heat provided to the space by the furnace divided by the furnace gas use measured at the meter, and includes all losses associated with furnace efficiency, air distribution, etc. Similarly, the cooling coefficient of performance (COP) may be thought of as the ratio of sensible heat extraction from the space by the space cooling equipment divided by the electricity use measured at the meter, and includes all losses associated with system efficiency, air distribution, etc.; latent load is not considered.

The 3.413 million Btu/h requirement comes from the IP units equivalent of 1 MW. If the software being tested does not allow this much capacity, use the largest system it allows.

The intent of the very high equipment heating and cooling capacities is to produce only pure heating load and sensible cooling load outputs by assuring that the zone load is always met, and that the zone air temperature is always maintained at the appropriate thermostat set point (or within the minimum throttling range allowed by the program being tested) when either heating or cooling is required. If 3.413 million Btu/h of capacity causes the simulation program being tested to become unstable, then use a smaller value for over-sizing equipment, but not less than the capacity required to maintain the set point temperature for each case.



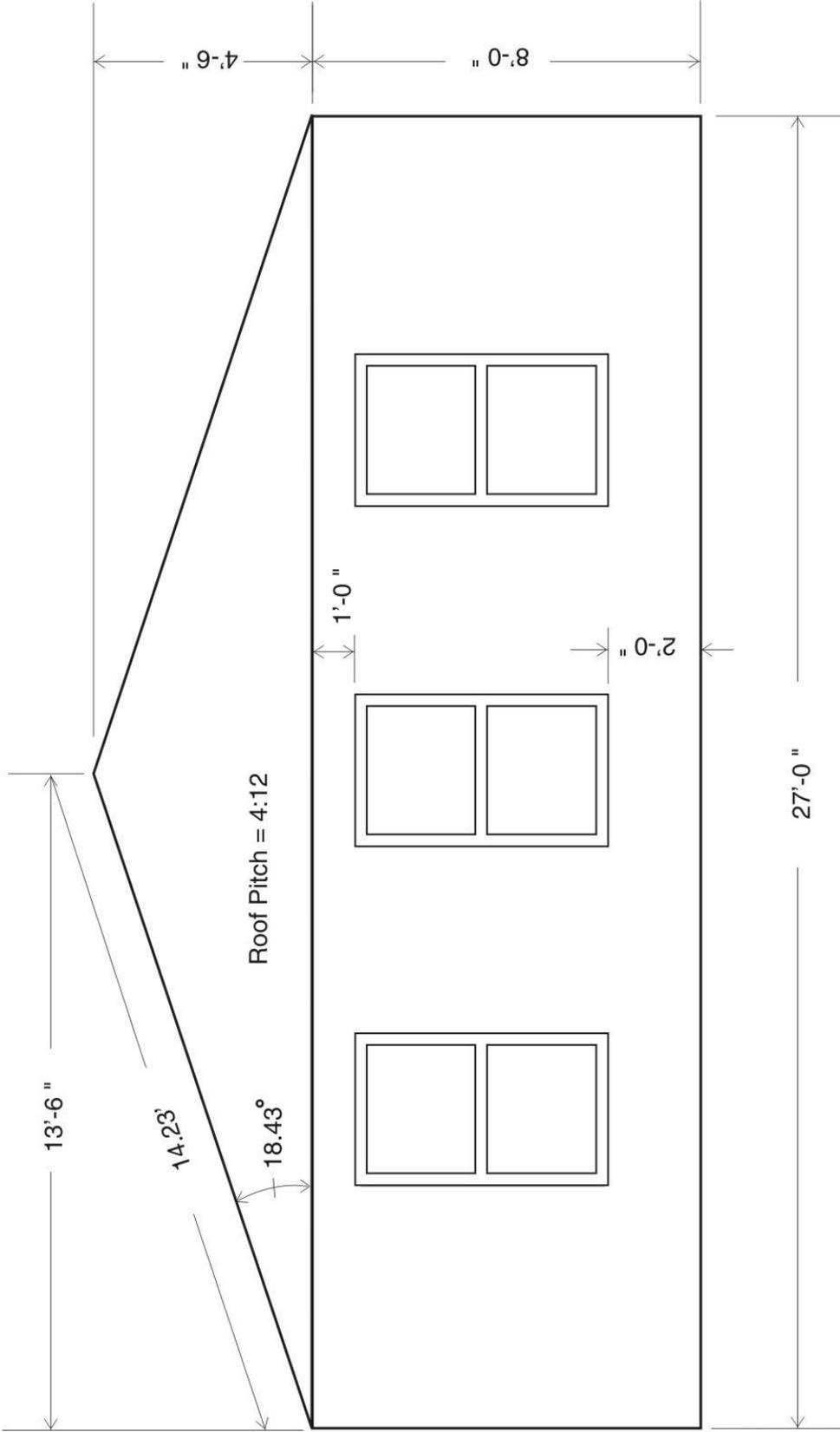


CD-RH06-A0327301

**Note: To match the interior wall length and corresponding interior wall area of Table 1-3, a 9' length of interior wall was removed from the original HERS BESTEST floor plan.**

- Legend:
- W = Window (3' wide x 5' high), see Figure 1-8
  - D = Solid-core wood door (3' wide x 6'-8" high)

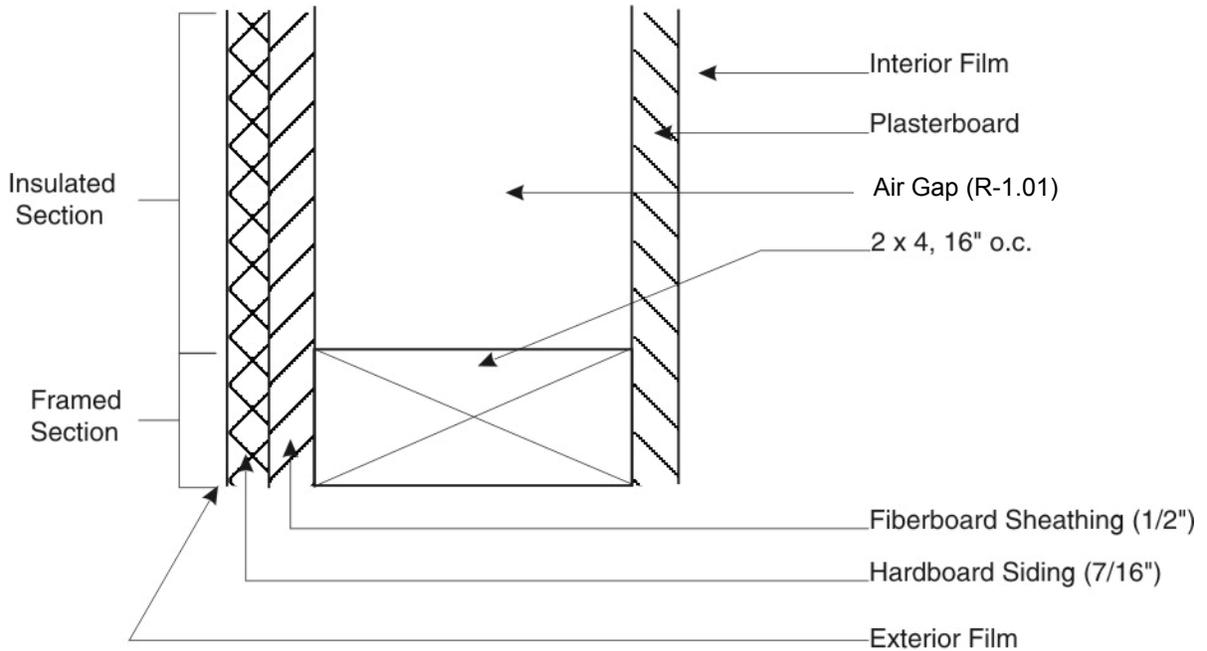
**Figure 1-2. Floor plan – Case L200EX**



**Note: All windows located vertically as shown; see Figure 1-8 for window detail**

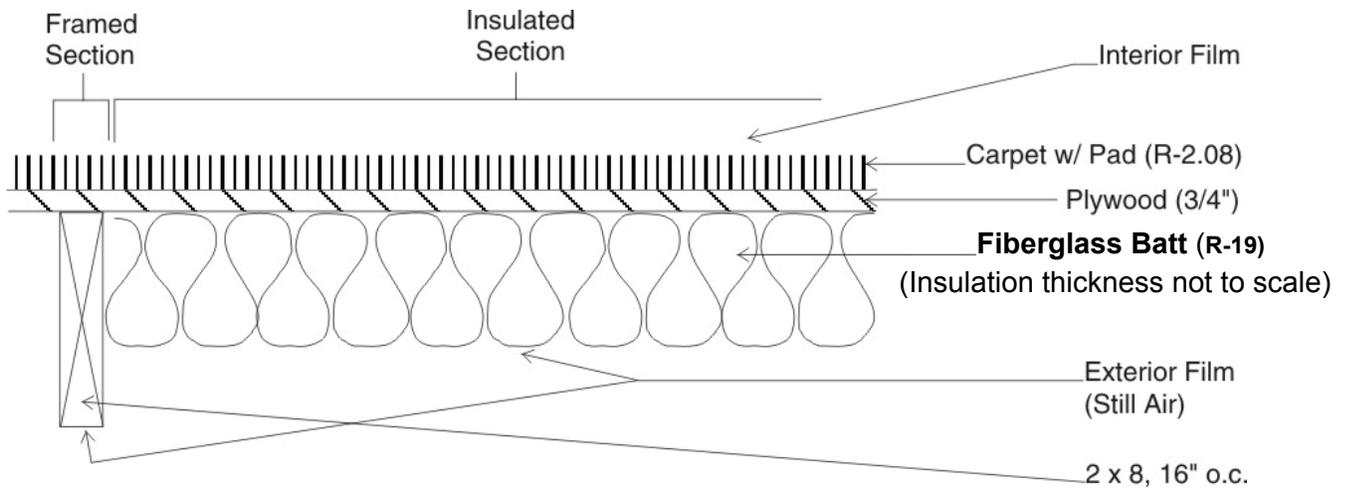
CD-RH06-A0327302

**Figure 1-3. East side elevation – Case L200EX**



CD-RH06-A0327319A

Figure 1-4. Exterior wall plan section – Case L200EX

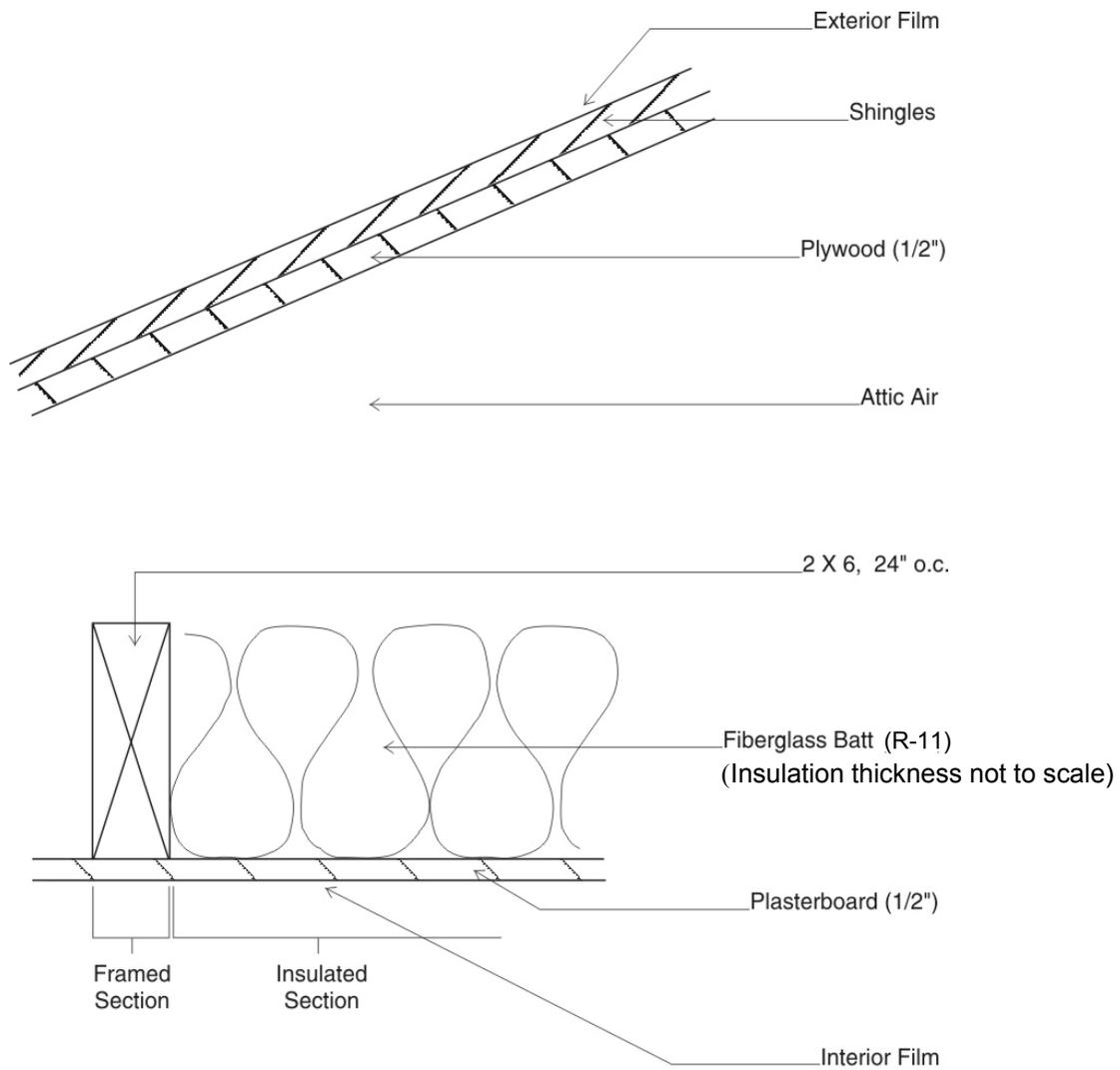


Notes for raised floor exposed to air:

- Exposed to outdoor dry-bulb temperature
- 0 wind speed (low exterior surface convection coefficient)
- Exterior floor receives no solar

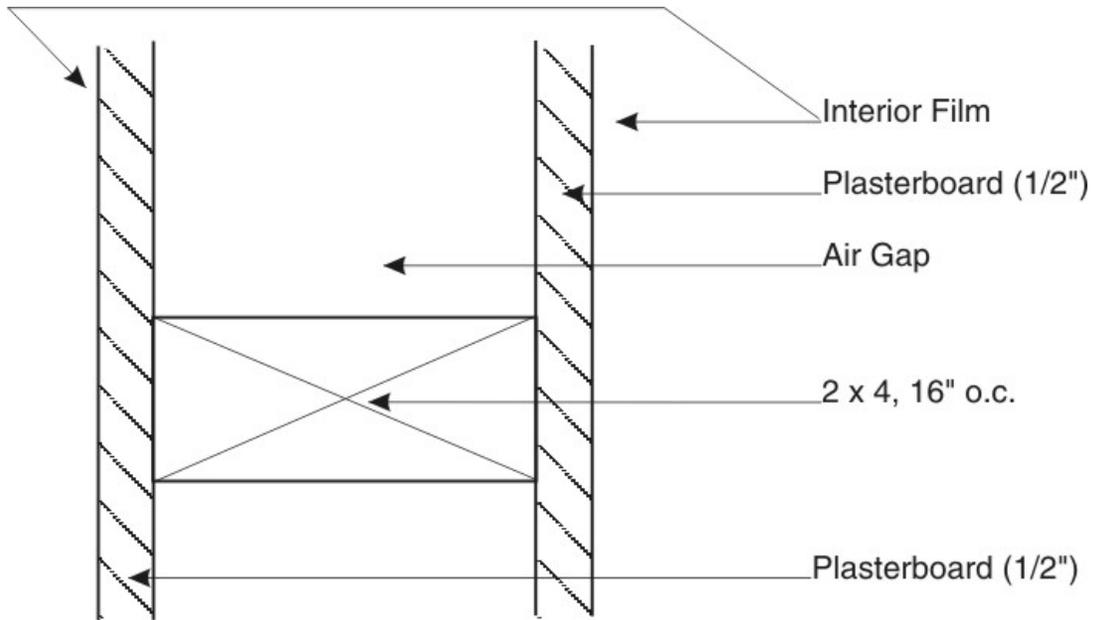
CD-RH06-A0327304B

Figure 1-5. Raised floor exposed to air section – Case L200EX



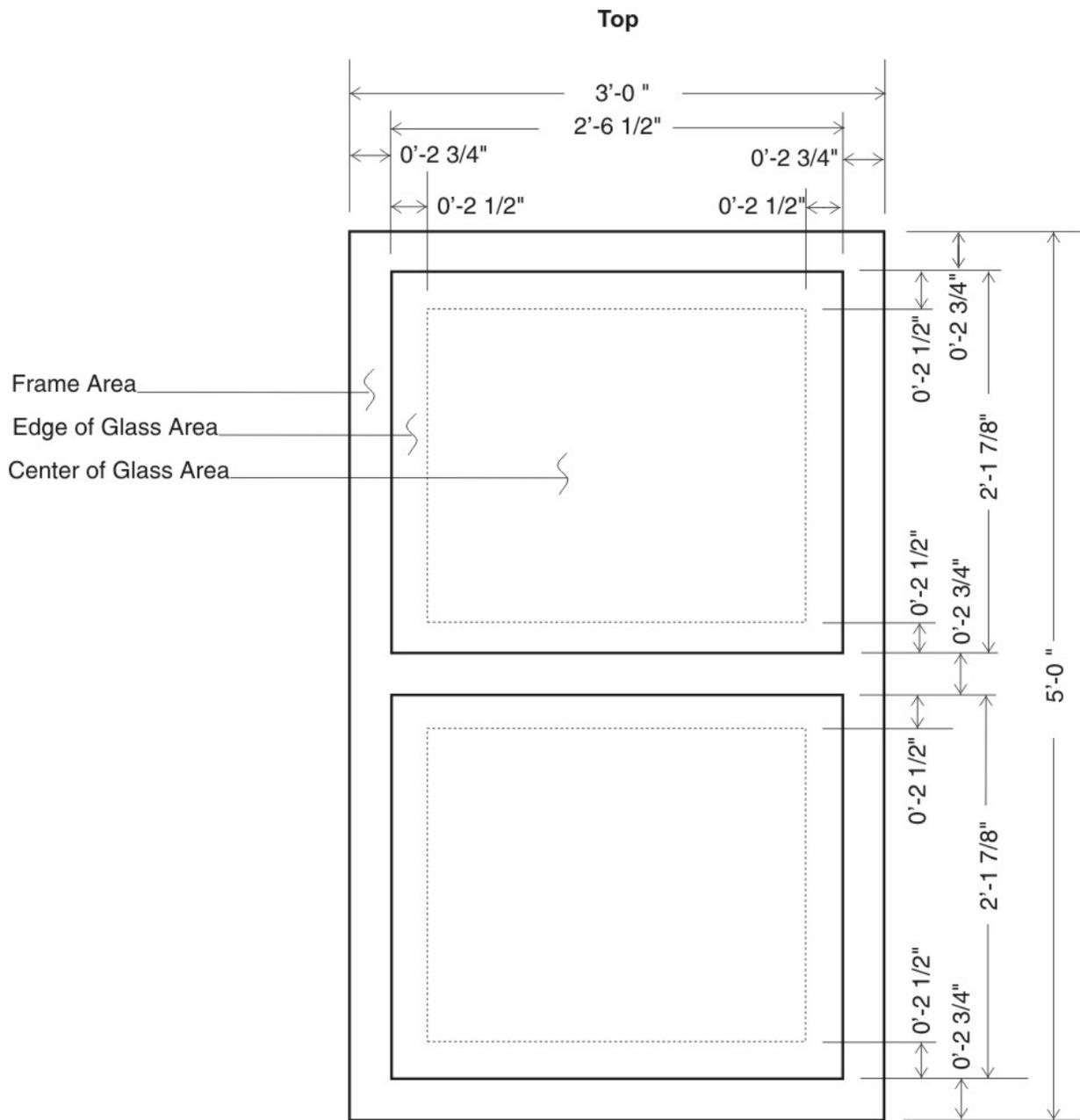
CD-RH06-A0327305

**Figure 1-6. Ceiling/attic/roof section – Case L200EX**



CD-RH06-A0327323

**Figure 1-7. Interior wall plan section – Case L200EX**



CD-RH06-A0327303

**Figure 1-8. Window detail, vertical slider (NFRC AA) with 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>"-wide frame – Case L200EX**

**Table 1-1. Building Thermal Summary – Case L200EX**

ELEMENT (Notes 1a, 1b)	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	R-Value (Note 2a)			U-Value (Note 2a)			UA			HEATCAP Nominal																													
		Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Btu/F	Max																											
		h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/(h·F)	Btu/(h·F)	Btu/(h·F)	Btu/F	(Note 2b)	Btu/F																											
Exterior Walls (Note 3)	1034	<b>4.50</b>	<b>5.09</b>	<b>6.20</b>	<b>0.161</b>	<b>0.196</b>	<b>0.222</b>	<b>166.8</b>	<b>203.1</b>	<b>229.8</b>			1356																											
North Windows (Note 4)	90		<b>1.29</b>			<b>0.774</b>			<b>69.6</b>																															
East Windows (Note 4)	45		<b>1.29</b>			<b>0.774</b>			<b>34.8</b>																															
West Windows (Note 4)	45		<b>1.29</b>			<b>0.774</b>			<b>34.8</b>																															
South Windows (Note 4)	90		<b>1.29</b>			<b>0.774</b>			<b>69.6</b>																															
Doors	40		<b>3.28</b>			<b>0.305</b>			<b>12.2</b>				62																											
Ceiling/Attic/Roof (Notes 5a, 5b)	1539	<b>7.10</b>	<b>13.67</b>	<b>19.30</b>	<b>0.052</b>	<b>0.073</b>	<b>0.141</b>	<b>79.7</b>	<b>112.6</b>	<b>216.8</b>	<b>1005</b>		1356																											
Floor (Note 5a)	1539		<b>20.05</b>			<b>0.050</b>			<b>76.8</b>				<b>1881</b>																											
Infiltration (Note 6)																																								
Colorado Springs, CO								<b>94.1</b>	<b>133.9</b>	<b>147.1</b>																														
Las Vegas, NV								<b>70.5</b>	<b>100.6</b>	<b>110.4</b>																														
Interior Walls	1024												1425																											
<b>TOTAL BUILDING</b>											<b>5729</b>	<b>6080</b>	<b>6379</b>																											
Excluding Infiltration								<b>544.4</b>	<b>613.5</b>	<b>744.4</b>																														
Including Infiltration (Colorado Springs, CO)								<b>638.5</b>	<b>747.4</b>	<b>891.6</b>																														
Including Infiltration (Las Vegas, NV)								<b>614.9</b>	<b>714.1</b>	<b>854.8</b>																														
<b>WINDOW SUMMARY: SINGLE PANE, ALUMINUM FRAME WITH THERMAL BREAK</b>																																								
(Note 7)	Area ft <sup>2</sup>	U (Note 2a) Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)			SHGC (Note 8) (dir. nor.)			Trans. (Note 9) (dir. nor.)			SC (Note 9)																													
Glass pane	10.96	<b>0.770</b>			<b>0.862</b>			0.837			<b>0.991</b>																													
Aluminum sash w/ thermal break	4.04	<b>0.785</b>																																						
Window, composite	15.00	<b>0.774</b>			<b>0.679</b>			0.612			<b>0.780</b>																													
<p>Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font. R- and U- values include surface coefficients.</p> <p>Note 1b: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" = based on values from HERS BESTEST Case L200A, revised for new film coefficients.</p> <p>Note 2a: Includes interior and exterior surface coefficients.</p> <p>Note 2b: Heat capacity includes building mass within the thermal envelope (e.g., insulation and insulation thickness of structural framing are included, exterior siding and roof/attic mass are excluded).</p> <p>Variation in modeled attic insulation and joist thickness results in small thermal mass variation; EnergyPlus simulations show minimal sensitivity to such mass variations.</p> <p>Note 3: Excludes area of windows and doors. ASHRAE framed area fraction of 0.25 is assumed for 2x4 16" O.C. construction.</p> <p>Note 4: Window area and other properties are for glass and frame combined. The accompanying window summary disaggregates glass and frame properties for a single window unit. North and south walls contain six window units each; east and west walls contain three window units each.</p> <p>Note 5a: ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 applied to both ceiling and floor.</p> <p>Note 5b: <b><i>Bold italic font indicates correction of Case L200A ceiling/attic/roof summary R- and U-values and related summary UA values originally published in HERS BESTEST. (Previous R- and U-values were listed as 11.75 and 0.085, respectively). This error occurred for the Case L200A summary compilation only; related supplemental (more detailed) data used to calculate ceiling/attic/roof summary data were correct for this test case. Revision here also addresses minor scaled h,ext correction noted in Table 1-6b.</i></b></p> <p>Note 6: Infiltration UA = (infiltration mass flow) x (specific heat). Assumes air properties: specific heat = 0.240 Btu/(lb·F); density = 0.075 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> at sea level, adjusted for altitude per HERS BESTEST Appendix B. The following values were used to obtain infiltration UA (see Tables 1-8a and 1-8b for supporting details):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>ACH Min</th> <th>ACH nominal</th> <th>ACH Max</th> <th>Volume (ft<sup>3</sup>)</th> <th>Altitude (ft)</th> <th>Min</th> <th>UAinf (Btu/(h·F))</th> <th>Max</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Colo Sprgs</td> <td><b>0.534</b></td> <td><b>0.760</b></td> <td><b>0.835</b></td> <td>12312</td> <td><b>6171</b></td> <td><b>94.1</b></td> <td><b>133.9</b></td> <td><b>147.1</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Las Vegas</td> <td><b>0.345</b></td> <td><b>0.492</b></td> <td><b>0.540</b></td> <td>12312</td> <td>2178</td> <td><b>70.5</b></td> <td><b>100.6</b></td> <td><b>110.4</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note 7: These data summarize one complete window unit per detailed description of Figure 1-8 and Tables 1-10 through 1-12.</p> <p>Note 8: SHGC is the Solar Heat Gain Coefficient that includes inward flowing fraction of absorbed direct normal solar radiation added to direct normal transmittance; see <i>ASHRAE 2009 Fundamentals</i>, chapter 15.</p> <p>Note 9: "Trans." is the direct normal transmittance. Shading coefficient (SC) is the direct normal SHGC for a specific glazing unit divided by 0.87 per <i>ASHRAE 2005 Fundamentals</i>, p. 31.39.</p>														Location	ACH Min	ACH nominal	ACH Max	Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> )	Altitude (ft)	Min	UAinf (Btu/(h·F))	Max	Colo Sprgs	<b>0.534</b>	<b>0.760</b>	<b>0.835</b>	12312	<b>6171</b>	<b>94.1</b>	<b>133.9</b>	<b>147.1</b>	Las Vegas	<b>0.345</b>	<b>0.492</b>	<b>0.540</b>	12312	2178	<b>70.5</b>	<b>100.6</b>	<b>110.4</b>
Location	ACH Min	ACH nominal	ACH Max	Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> )	Altitude (ft)	Min	UAinf (Btu/(h·F))	Max																																
Colo Sprgs	<b>0.534</b>	<b>0.760</b>	<b>0.835</b>	12312	<b>6171</b>	<b>94.1</b>	<b>133.9</b>	<b>147.1</b>																																
Las Vegas	<b>0.345</b>	<b>0.492</b>	<b>0.540</b>	12312	2178	<b>70.5</b>	<b>100.6</b>	<b>110.4</b>																																

**Table 1-2. Other Building Details – Case L200EX**

	Conditioned Zone (Notes 1a, 1b)						Attic (unconditioned) (Note 2a)	
AIR VOLUME (ft <sup>3</sup> )	12312						3463	
INFILTRATION (See Table 1-8a for Sherman-Grimsrud inputs)	ACH			CFM			ACH	CFM
	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max		
<b>Colorado Springs</b>								
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 2b)	<b>0.534</b>	<b>0.760</b>	<b>0.835</b>	<b>109.6</b>	<b>156.0</b>	<b>171.3</b>	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 2b,2c)	<b>0.425</b>	<b>0.604</b>	<b>0.664</b>	<b>87.1</b>	<b>124.0</b>	<b>136.2</b>	<b>1.908</b>	<b>110.1</b>
<b>Las Vegas</b>								
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 2b)	<b>0.345</b>	<b>0.492</b>	<b>0.540</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>101.0</b>	<b>110.8</b>	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 2b,2c)	<b>0.318</b>	<b>0.454</b>	<b>0.498</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>93.1</b>	<b>102.2</b>	2.213	127.7
SENSIBLE INTERNAL GAINS (Note 3) (see Table 1-9b for hourly profiles)	Min	Nominal	Max					Attic Internal Gains
Electric appliance daily internal gains (Btu/day)	<b>18234</b>	<b>36468</b>	<b>80000</b>					0
Fraction non-HVAC electricity to sensible gains	<b>60%</b>	<b>75%</b>	<b>90%</b>					
Resulting annual non-HVAC electric usage (kWh/y)	<b>2167</b>	<b>5202</b>	<b>14264</b>					
Gas appliance daily internal gains (Btu/day)	<b>7464</b>	<b>14928</b>	<b>22392</b>					0
Fraction non-HVAC gas to sensible gains	<b>20%</b>	<b>27.5%</b>	<b>35%</b>					
Resulting annual non-HVAC gas usage (MBtu/y)	<b>7.78</b>	<b>19.81</b>	<b>40.87</b>					
Occupant daily internal gains (Btu/day)	<b>4347</b>	<b>8694</b>	<b>13041</b>					0
COMBINED RADIATIVE AND CONVECTIVE SURFACE (FILM) COEFFICIENTS (Note 4)	Exterior film U-val Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)			Interior film U-val Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)				
Walls and doors	<b>3.628</b>			<b>1.213</b>				
Ceiling	n/a			<b>1.163</b>				
Roof and Gables	<b>3.962</b>			<b>1.148</b>				
Raised floor exposed to air	<b>2.200</b>			<b>1.163</b>				
Windows	<b>2.609</b>			<b>1.115</b>				
Window frames	<b>2.609</b>			<b>1.280</b>				
SURFACE RADIATIVE PROPERTIES	Exterior			Interior				
	Min	Nominal	Max					
Shortwave (visible and UV) absorptance	<b>0.500</b>	0.600	<b>0.800</b>				0.600	
Longwave (infrared) emittance	n/a	0.900	n/a				0.900	
TRANSMITTED SOLAR, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SUMMARY	AREA			INSIDE SOLAR				
	ft <sup>2</sup>			FRACTION				
				(Note 5)				
Total Opaque Interior Surface Area (Note 6)	6272.7			<b>0.8025</b>				
Solar to Air (or low mass furnishings)				0.1750 (Note 7)				
Solar Lost (back out through windows)				<b>0.0225 (Note 8)</b>				
<p>Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.</p> <p>Note 1b: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" = original value from HERS BESTEST Case L200A; nominal values in bold are changed from HERS BESTEST.</p> <p>Note 2a: Attic infiltration is assumed as a constant, same as in HERS BESTEST; Sherman-Grimsrud modeling is not applied for the attic.</p> <p>Note 2b: For unconditioned zone this input is for programs that do not use more detailed methods. Given values are based on application of ASHRAE Residential Air-Leakage model in EnergyPlus for heating season based on given nominal inputs of effective leakage area at 4Pa, stack coefficient and wind coefficient (see Tables 1-8a and 1-8b).</p> <p>Note 2c: HERS BESTEST Appendix B describes the algorithm used for adjusting infiltration rates if the software being tested does not account for variation of air density with altitude (i.e., site fixed at sea level).</p> <p>Note 3: See Table 1-9a for equivalent usage input calculations. Latent internal gains are not applied; see Section 1.2.1.8.2.</p> <p>Note 4: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer; see Appendix C for combined surface coefficient details.</p> <p>Note 5: Solar energy transmitted through windows is assumed as distributed to interior opaque surfaces in proportion to their areas. Only the radiation not directly absorbed by lightweight furnishings (assumed to exist only for the purpose of calculating inside solar fraction) or lost back out through windows is distributed to interior opaque surfaces.</p> <p>Note 6: Total area of just those surfaces to which an inside solar fraction is applied (see Table 1-3).</p> <p>Note 7: Based on the midpoint of the range given by SUNCODE-PC User's Manual (Kennedy et al. 1992), p. 2-16.</p> <p>Note 8: Calculated using the algorithm described in HERS BESTEST Appendix E; value varies slightly as a function of film coefficients.</p>								

**Table 1-3. Component Surface Areas and Solar Fractions – Case L200EX**

<b>(Note 1)</b> ELEMENT	HEIGHT or LENGTH ft	WIDTH ft	MULTIPLIER	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	INSIDE SOLAR FRACTION
<b>EXT. NORTH/SOUTH WALLS</b>					(Note 2)
Gross Wall	8.0	57.0	1.0	456.0	
Gross Window	5.0	3.0	6.0	90.0	
Window Frame Only				24.2	0.0031
Door	6.67	3.0	1.0	20.0	0.0026
Net Wall (Note 3)				346.0	
Insulated Wall (Note 3)				259.5	0.0332
Framed Wall (Note 3)				86.5	0.0111
<b>EXTERIOR EAST/WEST WALLS</b>					
Gross Wall	8.0	27.0	1.0	216.0	
Gross Window	5.0	3.0	3.0	45.0	
Window Frame Only				12.1	0.0016
Net Wall (Note 3)				171.0	
Insulated Wall (Note 3)				128.3	0.0164
Framed Wall (Note 3)				42.8	0.0055
<b>INTERIOR WALLS</b>					
Gross Wall (Note 4)	8.0	128.0		1024.0	
Unframed Wall (Note 4)				921.6	0.1179
Framed Wall (Note 4)				102.4	0.0131
<b>FLOOR/CEILING</b>					
Gross Floor/Ceiling	57.0	27.0	1.0	1539.0	
Insulated Floor/Ceiling (Note 5)				1385.1	0.1772
Framed Floor/Ceiling (Note 5)				153.9	0.0197
<b>ROOF</b>					
Roof Deck (Note 6)	57.0	14.2	2.0	1622.2	
Attic E/W Gable (Note 7)	4.5	27.0	2.0	121.5	
<b>TRANSMITTED SOLAR, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SUMMARY</b>					
Total Opaque Interior Surface Area (Note 8)				6272.7	<b>0.8025</b>
Solar to Air (or low mass furnishings)					0.1750 (Note 9)
Solar Lost (back out through windows)					<b>0.0225 (Note 10)</b>
<b>Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST L200A highlighted with bold font.</b>					
Note 2: Solar energy transmitted through windows is assumed as distributed to interior opaque surfaces in proportion to their areas. Only the radiation not directly absorbed by lightweight furnishings (assumed to exist only for the purpose of calculating inside solar fraction) or not lost back out through windows is distributed to interior opaque surfaces.					
Note 3: Net wall area is gross wall area less the rough opening areas of the windows and door. Insulated and framed exterior wall sections are defined in Figure 1-4. ASHRAE framed area fraction of 0.25 is assumed for 2x4 16" O.C. construction.					
Note 4: Width is the total length of all interior walls. Framed wall area is assumed to be 10% of gross wall area for 2x4 16" O.C. framing. Only one side of the wall is considered for listed area. This area is multiplied by 2 for determining solar fractions. Solar fractions shown are for just one side of the interior wall.					
Note 5: Insulated and framed floor and ceiling sections are defined in Figures 1-5 and 1-6, respectively. ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 applied to both ceiling and floor.					
Note 6: The multiplier accounts for the northward and southward sloped portions of the roof deck.					
Note 7: Gable area is calculated as a triangle. Multiplier accounts for east- and west-facing gable ends.					
Note 8: Total area of just those surfaces to which an inside solar fraction is applied.					
Note 9: Based on the midpoint of the range given by SUNCODE-PC User's Manual (Kennedy et al. 1992), p. 2-16.					
<b>Note 10: Calculated using the algorithm described in HERS BESTEST Appendix E; value varies slightly with film coefficients.</b>					

**Table 1-4. Material Descriptions Exterior Wall, Door, and Window – Case L200EX**

EXTERIOR WALL (inside to outside) (Note 1)			R-Value			U-Value			k	DENSITY	Cp	
ELEMENT (Source)	Thickness			Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	Btu/ (h·ft·F)	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Btu/(lb·F)
	Min	Nominal	Max	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)			
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.824</b>			<b>1.213</b>				
Plasterboard		0.5			0.450			2.222		0.0926	50.0	0.26
Air gap (Note 3)		3.5			1.010			0.990				
Frame 2x4 16" O.C. (Note 3)		3.5			4.373			0.229		0.0667	32.0	0.33
Fiberboard sheathing		0.5			1.320			0.758		0.0316	18.0	0.31
Hardboard Siding, 7/16"	<b>0.0685</b>	0.44	<b>1.1355</b>	<b>0.105</b>	0.670	<b>1.739</b>	<b>0.575</b>	1.492	<b>9.530</b>	0.0544	40.0	0.28
Ext Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.276</b>			<b>3.628</b>				
Total air - air, non-frame section					<b>3.985</b>	<b>4.550</b>	<b>5.619</b>	<b>0.178</b>	<b>0.220</b>	<b>0.251</b>		
Total air - air, frame section					<b>7.348</b>	<b>7.913</b>	<b>8.982</b>	<b>0.111</b>	<b>0.126</b>	<b>0.136</b>		
Total air - air, composite section		(Note 4)			<b>4.500</b>	<b>5.091</b>	<b>6.200</b>	<b>0.161</b>	<b>0.196</b>	<b>0.222</b>		
Total surf - surf, non-frame sect.					<b>2.885</b>	3.450	<b>4.519</b>	<b>0.221</b>	0.290	<b>0.347</b>		
Total surf - surf, frame section					<b>6.248</b>	6.813	<b>7.882</b>		0.147			
Total surf - surf, composite sect.		(Note 5)			<b>3.400</b>	<b>3.991</b>	<b>5.100</b>	<b>0.196</b>	<b>0.251</b>	<b>0.294</b>		
DOOR												
Solid core door		1.75				2.179		0.459		0.0669	32.0	0.33
Total air - air, door only (Note 6)						<b>3.279</b>		<b>0.305</b>				
WINDOW: 1-PANE, AL FRAME WITH THERMAL BREAK (Note 7)					R-Value		U-Value		SHGC		Trans.	SC
	Thickness		Area		h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu		Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)		(dir. nor.) (Note 8)		(dir. nor.) (Note 9)	(Note 9)
ELEMENT (Source)	in.		ft <sup>2</sup>									
Int surf coef, glass (Note 2)					<b>0.897</b>		<b>1.115</b>					
Int surf coef, frame (Note 2)					<b>0.781</b>		<b>1.280</b>					
Glass pane (Note 9a)	0.118		10.96		<b>0.019</b>		<b>52.881</b>		<b>0.862</b>		0.837	<b>0.991</b>
Aluminum sash w/ thermal break			4.04		0.110		9.096					
Ext surf coef (Note 10)					<b>0.383</b>		<b>2.609</b>					
Window composite air-air			15.00		<b>1.292</b>		<b>0.774</b>		<b>0.679</b>		0.612	<b>0.780</b>
<p>Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.  "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" or "Nom" = original value from HERS BESTEST Case L200A. Max and Min provided for designated approximate inputs only: for the exterior wall this is variation of modeled hardboard siding thickness to obtain the total air-air composite section R-value range, as shown in this table.  Note 2: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. See Appendix C for more information about combined surface heat transfer coefficients.  Note 3: R- and U-values shown in the row are for "air gap" and framed section only as appropriate. See Figure 1-4 for section view of exterior wall.  Note 4: Total composite R-values based on 25% frame area section per ASHRAE.  Note 5: Total surf-surf composite R-value is the total air-air composite R-value less the resistances due to the film coefficients.  Note 6: Door has same film coefficients as exterior wall.  Note 7: This section summarizes the detailed window description of Tables 1-10 through 1-12. Areas pertain to one complete window unit only (see Figure 1-8).  If the software being tested is capable of modeling windows in greater detail than shown here, use Tables 1-10 through 1-12.  Note 8: SHGC is the Solar Heat Gain Coefficient that includes inward flowing fraction of absorbed direct normal solar radiation added to direct normal transmittance; see ASHRAE 1993 Fundamentals, chapter 27.  Note 9: "Trans." is the direct normal transmittance. <b>Shading Coefficient (SC) is the direct normal SHGC for a specific glazing unit divided by 0.87, per ASHRAE 2005 Fundamentals, p. 31.39.</b>  Note 9a: <b>Minor correction to original HERS BESTEST; exclusion of prior Window 4.1 surface coefficient assumptions gives precise agreement with Table 1-11 conductance.</b>  Note 10: Use for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. Exterior surface coefficient is same for both frame and glass. See Appendix C for more about exterior film coefficients.</p>												

**Table 1-5. Material Descriptions, Raised Floor Exposed to Air – Case L200EX**

RAISED FLOOR EXPOSED TO AIR (inside to outside)						
(Note 1)	Thickness	R-Value	U-Value	k	DENSITY	Cp
ELEMENT	in.	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft·F)	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Btu/(lb·F)
<b>Int Surf Coef (Note 2)</b>		<b>0.860</b>	<b>1.163</b>			
Carpet w/ fibrous pad (Note 3)		2.080	0.481			0.34
Plywood 3/4"	0.75	0.937	1.067	0.0667	34.0	0.29
<b>Fiberglass batt (Note 4)</b>	<b>6.25</b>	<b>19.000</b>	<b>0.053</b>	<b>0.0274</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>0.20</b>
<b>Joists 2x8 16" O.C. (Note 4)</b>	<b>6.25</b>	<b>7.809</b>	<b>0.128</b>	<b>0.0667</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>0.33</b>
<b>Ext Surf Coef (Note 2)</b>		<b>0.455</b>	<b>2.200</b>			
<b>Total air-air, insulated section</b>		<b>23.331</b>	<b>0.043</b>			
<b>Total air-air, framed section</b>		<b>12.140</b>	<b>0.082</b>			
<b>Total air-air, composite section (Note 5)</b>		<b>21.362</b>	<b>0.047</b>			
<b>Total surf-surf, composite section (Note 6)</b>		<b>20.048</b>	<b>0.050</b>			
<b>Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.</b>						
<b>Note 2: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer.</b>						
<b>See Appendix C for more about combined surface heat transfer coefficients.</b>						
Note 3: There is not enough information available for modeling thermal mass of carpet.						
<b>Note 4: The fiberglass batt is modeled for the insulated section only, and the joists are modeled for the frame section only. See Figure 1-5 for section view of floor. Modeled joist thickness is same as for insulation; joists' remaining thickness below insulation is assumed to be at outdoor air temperature with no insulating value and is not considered as thermal mass.</b>						
<b>Note 5: HERS BESTEST framed area fraction of 0.1 applied.</b>						
Note 6: Total air-air composite R-value less the film resistances.						

**Table 1-6a. Material Descriptions, Ceiling, Attic, and Roof – Case L200EX**

CASE L200EX: CEILING/ATTIC/ROOF (inside to outside), attic as unconditioned zone (Notes 1a, 1b) ELEMENT	Thickness			R-Value			U-Value			k Btu/ (h·ft·F)	DENSITY lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Cp Btu/(lb·F)
	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max			
	in.	in.	in.	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)			
CEILING (1539 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)												
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.860</b>			<b>1.163</b>				
Plasterboard		0.5			0.450			2.222		0.0926	50.0	0.26
Fiberglass batt (Note 3)	<b>1.149</b>	3.5	<b>5.545</b>	<b>3.612</b>	11.000	<b>17.428</b>	<b>0.057</b>	0.091	<b>0.277</b>	0.0265	0.6	0.20
Joists 2x6 24" O.C. (Notes 3, 3a)	<b>1.149</b>	3.5	<b>5.500</b>	<b>1.436</b>	4.373	<b>6.872</b>	<b>0.146</b>	0.229	<b>0.696</b>	0.0667	32.0	0.33
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.860</b>			<b>1.163</b>				
Total air-air, insulated section				<b>5.781</b>	<b>13.170</b>	<b>19.597</b>	<b>0.051</b>	<b>0.076</b>	<b>0.173</b>			
Total air-air, framed section				<b>3.605</b>	<b>6.543</b>	<b>9.041</b>	<b>0.111</b>	<b>0.153</b>	<b>0.277</b>			
Total air-air, composite section (Note 4a)				<b>5.452</b>	<b>11.958</b>	<b>17.549</b>	<b>0.057</b>	<b>0.084</b>	<b>0.183</b>			
Total surf-surf, composite section (Note 4b)				<b>3.733</b>	<b>10.239</b>	<b>15.829</b>	<b>0.063</b>	<b>0.098</b>	<b>0.268</b>			
END GABLES (121.5 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)												
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.871</b>			<b>1.148</b>				
Plywood 1/2"		0.5			0.625			1.601		0.0667	34.0	0.29
Hardboard siding, 7/16"		0.44			0.670			1.492		0.0544	40.0	0.28
Ext Surf Coef (Note 5)					<b>0.252</b>			<b>3.962</b>				
Total air-air					<b>2.418</b>			<b>0.414</b>				
ROOF (1622 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)												
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.871</b>			<b>1.148</b>				
Plywood 1/2"		0.5			0.625			1.601		0.0667	34.0	0.29
Asphalt shingle 1/4"		0.25			0.440			2.273		0.0473	70.0	0.30
Ext Surf Coef (Note 5)					<b>0.252</b>			<b>3.962</b>				
Total air-air					<b>2.188</b>			<b>0.457</b>				
Total Roof/Gable UA,surf-surf (Notes 6, 7)					<b>1617</b>				Btu/(h·F)			
<p>Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font. Use this table if attic modeled as separate zone.            Note 1b: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" = original value from HERS BESTEST Case L200A.            Max and Min are provided for designated approximate inputs only: for the ceiling/attic/roof assembly this is variation of modeled insulation and joist thickness to obtain the total air-air composite section R-value range, as shown in Table 1-6b.            Note 2: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. See Appendix C, Section C.1 for more on combined interior surface heat transfer coefficients.            Note 3: The fiberglass batt is modeled for the insulated section only, and the joists are modeled for the frame section only. See Figure 1-6 for section view of ceiling/attic/roof. Modeled joist thickness is same as for insulation; joists' remaining height above insulation is assumed to be at attic air temperature and is not considered as thermal mass.            Note 3a: For Case L200EX-C reference simulations (see Sec. 1.3.1.2), maximum modeled joist thickness is 5.5" while modeled batt insulation thickness may be slightly greater than 5.5".            Note 4a: Based on 90% insulated section and 10% frame section per ASHRAE; applies to temperature difference between room air and attic air.            Note 4b: The "Composite surf-surf" R-value is the composite air-air R-value less the two interior film coefficient R-values.            Note 5: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. See Appendix C, Section C.2 for more on combined exterior surface heat transfer coefficients.            Note 6: Area weighted sum of plywood and asphalt shingle or wood siding material layers, does not include film coefficients. This value used for developing Table 1-6b.            Note 7: This value corrected from original HERS BESTEST; gable area was previously double counted.</p>												

**Table 1-6b. Material Descriptions, Ceiling/Attic/Roof, Attic as Material Layer – Case L200EX**

CASE L200EX: CEILING/ATTIC/ROOF (inside to outside) (Notes 1a, 1b)				R-Value			U-Value			k	DENSITY	Cp
ELEMENT	Thickness			Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	Btu/ (h·ft·F)	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Btu/(lb·F)
	Min	Nominal	Max	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)			
CEILING/ATTIC AIR (1539 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)												
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.860</b>			<b>1.163</b>				
Plasterboard		0.5			0.450			2.222		0.0926	50.0	0.26
Fiberglass batt (Note 3)	<b>1.149</b>	3.5	<b>5.545</b>	<b>3.612</b>	11.000	<b>17.428</b>	<b>0.057</b>	0.091	<b>0.277</b>	0.0265	0.6	0.20
Joists 2x6 24" O.C. (Notes 3, 3a)	<b>1.149</b>	3.5	<b>5.500</b>	<b>1.436</b>	4.373	<b>6.872</b>	<b>0.146</b>	0.229	<b>0.696</b>	0.0667	32.0	0.33
Attic air (Note 4)					1.300			0.769				
ROOF DECK AND GABLE PROPERTIES SCALED TO CEILING AREA, 1539 ft <sup>2</sup> (Note 5a)												
Plywood 1/2" (Note 6)		0.5			<b>0.551</b>			<b>1.814</b>		<b>0.0756</b>	<b>38.5</b>	0.29
Hybrid shingle/siding (Notes 5b, 6)		0.25			<b>0.400</b>			<b>2.499</b>		<b>0.0521</b>	<b>79.3</b>	0.30
Total roof deck/gable, surf-surf (Notes 5c, 6)					<b>0.951</b>			<b>1.051</b>				
Ext Surf Coef (Note 2)					<b>0.223</b>			<b>4.489</b>				
SUMMARY CEILING/ATTIC/ROOF												
Total air-air, insulated section (Note 7a)				<b>7.396</b>	<b>14.784</b>	<b>21.212</b>	<b>0.047</b>	<b>0.068</b>	<b>0.135</b>			
Total air-air, framed section (Note 7a)				<b>5.220</b>	<b>8.157</b>	<b>10.656</b>	<b>0.094</b>	<b>0.123</b>	<b>0.192</b>			
Total air-air, composite section (Note 7b)				<b>7.100</b>	<b>13.673</b>	<b>19.300</b>	<b>0.052</b>	<b>0.073</b>	<b>0.141</b>			
Total surf-surf, composite section (Note 8)				<b>6.017</b>	<b>12.591</b>	<b>18.217</b>	<b>0.055</b>	<b>0.079</b>	<b>0.166</b>			
<p>Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font. Use this table if attic modeled as material layer.</p> <p>Note 1b: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" = original value from HERS BESTEST Case L200A.</p> <p>Max and Min are only provided for designated approximate inputs: for the ceiling/attic/roof assembly this is variation of modeled insulation and joist thickness to obtain the total air-air composite section R-value range, as shown.</p> <p>Note 2: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. See Appendix C for more on combined surface heat transfer coefficients.</p> <p>Note 3: The fiberglass batt is modeled for the insulated section only, and the joists are modeled for the frame section only. See Figure 1-6 for section view of ceiling/attic/roof. Modeled joist thickness is same as for insulation; joists' remaining height above insulation is assumed to be at attic air temperature and is not considered for thermal mass.</p> <p>Note 3a: For Case L200EX-C reference simulations (see Sec. 1.3.1.2), maximum modeled joist thickness is 5.5" while modeled batt insulation thickness may be slightly greater than 5.5".</p> <p>Note 4: Average winter/summer values for natural ventilation (2.4 ACH), R-11 ceiling insulation, ext abs = 0.6., includes interior films.</p> <p>Based on ASHRAE Load Calculation Manual, 1992, Tables 4.5 and 4.5a, "Effective Resistances of Ceiling or Attic Air Spaces."</p> <p>Note 5a: Scaled properties are presented for use with ASHRAE equivalent attic air space R-value. U, R, and k are scaled on area; density and Cp are scaled on volume (area and thickness).</p> <p>Note 5b: This "material" combines roofing and end gable materials into one hybrid layer of material.</p> <p>Note 5c: Based on total roof/gable "UA,surf-surf" calculated in Table 1-6a.</p> <p>Note 6: <i>Minor errata note: Values corrected from original HERS BESTEST; gable area was previously double counted in scaling. Previous R-value for "Total roof deck/gable, surf-surf" = 0.899 hft<sup>2</sup> F/Btu would have resulted in 0.3% overall R-value effect versus original value. This correction is propagated through to summary Table 1-1.</i></p> <p>Note 7a: (ceiling interior film coefficient) + (ceiling materials) + (attic as material layer) + (scaled roof deck/gable materials) + (scaled exterior film coefficient), for a given section.</p> <p>Note 7b: Based on 10% frame area fraction per ASHRAE; applies to temperature difference between room air and ambient air.</p> <p>Note 8: Based on total air-air composite R-value less R-values of interior film coefficient and scaled exterior film coefficient.</p>												

**Table 1-7. Material Descriptions, Interior Wall – Case L200EX**

INTERIOR WALL						
(Note 1)	Thickness	R	U	k	DENSITY	Cp
ELEMENT (Source)	in.	$\frac{\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{F}}{\text{Btu}}$	$\frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{F}}$	$\frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}\cdot\text{F}}$	$\frac{\text{lb}}{\text{ft}^3}$	$\frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{lb}\cdot\text{F}}$
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)		<b>0.824</b>	<b>1.213</b>			
Plasterboard	0.500	0.450	2.222	0.0926	50.0	0.260
Frame 2x4, 16" O.C. (Note 3)	3.500	4.373	0.229	0.0667	32.0	0.330
Plasterboard	0.500	0.450	2.222	0.0926	50.0	0.260
Int Surf Coef (Note 2)		<b>0.824</b>	<b>1.213</b>			

Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.  
 Note 2: Use listed values for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer.  
 See Appendix C, Section C.1, for more on combined interior surface heat transfer coefficients.  
 Note 3: Frame 2x4 only applies to 10% of the interior wall area.

B\_EX-Spec.xls gl:a2..g17

24-Mar-10

**Table 1-8a. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Inputs for Weather-Driven Infiltration Models – Case L200EX**

Input (Note 1)	Min	Nominal	Max
CFM at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Notes 2, 3)	2800	4000	4400
CFM at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Notes 2, 3)	2600	3714	4085
Air Volume ( $\text{ft}^3$ )		12312	
ACH at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Notes 2, 3)	13.65	19.49	21.44
ACH at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Notes 2, 3)	12.67	18.10	19.91
Altitude (Colorado Springs), ft		6171	
Altitude (Las Vegas), ft		2178	
Air density (Colorado Springs), $\text{lb}/\text{ft}^3$ (Note 4)		0.060	
Air density (Las Vegas), $\text{lb}/\text{ft}^3$ (Note 4)		0.069	
Equivalent Leakage Area at 50 Pa, $\text{in}^2$ (Note 5)	200.7	286.7	315.3
Effective Leakage Area at 4 Pa, $\text{in}^2$ (Note 5)	137.4	196.3	215.9
Number of Building Stories		1.0	
ASHRAE Stack coefficient $\text{cfm}^2/(\text{in}^4\cdot\text{F})$ (Note 5)		0.0150	
ASHRAE Wind coefficient $\text{cfm}^2/(\text{in}^4\cdot\text{mph}^2)$ (Note 5)		0.0012	

Note 1: This table is new (relative to HERS BESTEST) for the BESTEST-EX test specification.  
 Note 2: Volumetric flow rates are different for each climate.  
 Note 3: To simplify the test specification, uncertainties not directly related to CFM50 measurements are included with the CFM50 approximate input range. Resulting approximate input range as percent of variation from nominal value for effective leakage area at 4 Pa is the same as for CFM50.  
 Note 4: Calculation of air density as a function of altitude is described in HERS BESTEST, Appendix B.  
 Note 5: Used for ASHRAE Residential Air Leakage model (2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, pp. 27.12–27.13, 27.21); model is based on Sherman-Grimsrud (1980), assuming highly sheltered building (Shelter Class 5) in rural terrain. See Appendix D for supporting details. Leakage area approximate input range is the same for both Colorado Springs and Las Vegas.

B-EX-Spec, t:a2..f29

04-May-10

**Table 1-8b. Equivalent Seasonal Constant Infiltration ACH and CFM – Case L200EX**

	Conditioned Zone (Notes1a, 1b)						Attic (unconditioned) (Note 2)	
AIR VOLUME (ft <sup>3</sup> )	12312						3463	
INFILTRATION	ACH			CFM				
	Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Nominal	Max	ACH	CFM
<b>Colorado Springs</b>								
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 3)	<b>0.534</b>	<b>0.760</b>	<b>0.835</b>	<b>109.6</b>	<b>156.0</b>	<b>171.3</b>	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 3,4)	<b>0.425</b>	<b>0.604</b>	<b>0.664</b>	<b>87.1</b>	<b>124.0</b>	<b>136.2</b>	<b>1.908</b>	<b>110.1</b>
<b>Las Vegas</b>								
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 3)	<b>0.345</b>	<b>0.492</b>	<b>0.540</b>	<b>70.8</b>	<b>101.0</b>	<b>110.8</b>	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 3, 4)	<b>0.318</b>	<b>0.454</b>	<b>0.498</b>	<b>65.3</b>	<b>93.1</b>	<b>102.2</b>	2.213	127.7
<p>Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.</p> <p>Note 1b: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" = original value from HERS BESTEST Case L200A; nominal values in bold are changed from HERS BESTEST.</p> <p>Note 2: Attic infiltration is assumed as a constant, same as in HERS BESTEST; Sherman-Grimsrud modeling is not applied for the attic.</p> <p>Note 3: For conditioned zone this input is for programs that do not use more detailed methods. Given values are averages based on application of ASHRAE Residential Air-Leakage model in EnergyPlus for the heating or cooling season rounded to the nearest month (e.g. October - April for heating) as appropriate, based on given nominal inputs of effective leakage area at 4Pa, stack coefficient, and wind coefficient (see Table 1-8a). See Appendix D for supporting detail.</p> <p>Note 4: HERS BESTEST Appendix B describes the algorithm used for adjusting infiltration rates if the software being tested does not account for variation of air density with altitude (i.e., site fixed at sea level).</p>								

B-EX-Spec, u:a3..t24

12-Aug-10

**Table 1-9a. Daily Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX**

(Notes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)	Occupants Sensible	Electricity Sensible	Gas Sensible
<b>Daily Sensible Load</b>			
Min (Btu/day)	4,347	18,234	7,464
Nominal (Btu/day)	8,694	36,468	14,928
Max (Btu/day)	13,041	80,000	22,392
<b>Internal Gains Fractions (Note 7)</b>			
Min – Max	n/a	60%–90%	20%–35%
Nominal	n/a	75%	27.5%
<b>Resulting Metered Annual non-HVAC Energy Usage</b>		<b>Electricity (kWh)</b>	<b>Gas (million Btu/yr)</b>
Min (Note 8)	n/a	2,617	7.78
Nominal (Note 9)	n/a	5,202	19.81
Max (Note 10)	n/a	14,264	40.87
<p>Note 1: All internal gains data are new (relative to HERS BESTEST) for this test specification.</p> <p>Note 2: "Min" = approximate input range minimum; "Max" = approximate input range maximum; "Nominal" is the basis value for range determination developed in Appendix B.</p> <p>Note 3: For reference simulations hourly loads are found by multiplying the randomly selected daily totals for each category by their respective normalized hourly profiles in Table 1-9b.</p> <p>Note 4: Sensible gains are 70% radiative and 30% convective.</p> <p>Note 5: The MAX value for "Electricity Sensible" was adjusted to 80 kBtu according to consultation with the BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009).</p> <p>Note 6: Gas sensible loads are from DHW only; electric sensible loads are from all other non-HVAC appliances.</p> <p>Note 7: Percentage of metered energy use that becomes sensible internal gains</p> <p>Note 8: = (Minimum Load/day) / (Maximum Internal Gains Fraction) * (365 day/yr) / (1000000 (/M)) [million Btu]</p> <p>Note 9: = (Nominal Load/day) / (Nominal Internal Gains Fraction) * (365 day/yr) / (1000000 (/M)) [million Btu]</p> <p>Note 10: = (Maximum Load/day) / (Minimum Internal Gains Fraction) * (365 day/yr) / (1000000 (/M)) [million Btu]</p>			

**Table 1-9b. Normalized Hourly Profiles for Sensible Internal Loads – Case L200EX**

<b>Hour (Note 1)</b>	<b>Occupants Sensible</b>	<b>Electricity Sensible</b>	<b>Gas Sensible</b>
1	0.061	0.022	0.036
2	0.061	0.020	0.035
3	0.061	0.019	0.035
4	0.061	0.020	0.035
5	0.061	0.025	0.036
6	0.061	0.038	0.039
7	0.061	0.048	0.046
8	0.052	0.050	0.048
9	0.024	0.038	0.048
10	0.015	0.034	0.047
11	0.015	0.032	0.045
12	0.015	0.031	0.044
13	0.015	0.030	0.043
14	0.015	0.029	0.042
15	0.015	0.029	0.041
16	0.015	0.034	0.041
17	0.018	0.051	0.042
18	0.032	0.065	0.043
19	0.053	0.077	0.044
20	0.053	0.083	0.044
21	0.053	0.082	0.044
22	0.061	0.066	0.043
23	0.061	0.046	0.041
24	0.061	0.031	0.038

**Note 1: All internal gains data are new (relative to HERS BESTEST) for this test specification.**

**Table 1-10. Window Summary (Single-Pane Aluminum Frame With Thermal Breaks) – Case L200EX**

Property ( <b>Note 1</b> )	Value	Units	Notes
<b>GENERAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Area, gross window	15.00	ft <sup>2</sup>	(Note 2)
Width, frame	2.75	in.	
Area, frame	4.04	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, edge of glass (EOG)	3.57	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, center of glass (COG)	7.39	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, net glass	10.96	ft <sup>2</sup>	(Area,EOG + Area,COG)
<b>OPTICAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Absorptance, frame	0.60		
Transmittance, frame	0.00		
COG/EOG optical properties	(see Table 1-11)		(Note 3)
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient			(Note 4)
<b>(SHGC), glass</b>	<b>0.862</b>		
<b>(SHGC), frame</b>	<b>0.180</b>		
(SHGC), gross window	<b>0.679</b>		
Shading Coefficient (SC), gross window	<b>0.780</b>		(Note 4)
Dividers, curtains, blinds, and other obstructions in window	None		
<b>THERMAL PROPERTIES (conductances/resistances include film coefficients)</b>			
Conductance, frame	<b>0.785</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Aluminum frame with thermal break ( <b>Note 5</b> )
(R-Value)	<b>1.274</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, edge of glass	<b>0.770</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(Note 3)
(R-Value)	<b>1.299</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, center of glass	<b>0.770</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
(R-Value)	<b>1.299</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, net glass	<b>0.770</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(Note 6)
(R-Value)	<b>1.299</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, gross window	<b>0.774</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(Note 7)
(R-Value)	<b>1.292</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
<b>COMBINED SURFACE COEFFICIENT CONDUCTANCES</b>			
Exterior Surf Coef, glass and frame	<b>2.609</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	see Table 1-2
Interior Surface Coefficient, glass	<b>1.115</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	see Table 1-2
Interior Surface Coefficient, frame	<b>1.280</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	see Table 1-2
<p><b>Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A highlighted with bold font.</b></p> <p>Note 2: Area for one representative window unit. See Figure 1-8 for a schematic representation of frame, center-of-glass (COG) and edge-of-glass (EOG) areas; dimensions are based on an NFRC size AA vertical slider. Gross window area is the sum of frame, COG and EOG areas.</p> <p>Note 3: Edge-of-glass optical properties and conductance are the same as the center-of-glass properties. Table 1-12 gives optical properties as a function of incidence angle.</p> <p>Note 4: These are the overall window (including COG, EOG, and frame) properties for direct normal solar radiation.</p> <p>Note 5: The frame conductance presented here is the thermal resistance of the aluminum sash with thermal break listed in Table 1-4 (as calculated in HERS BESTEST) <b>adjusted with resistances of updated BESTEST-EX film coefficients</b>. Material properties for dynamic modeling of window frames (density, specific heat, etc.) are not given.</p> <p>Note 6: Net glass conductance includes only the COG and EOG portions of the window.</p> <p>Note 7: Gross window conductance includes the frame, EOG, and COG portions of the window.</p>			

**Table 1-11. Glazing Summary, Single-Pane Center of Glass Values – Case L200EX**

Property	Value	Units	Notes
<b>GENERAL PROPERTIES</b>			<b>(Note 1)</b>
Number of Panes	1		
Pane Thickness	0.118	in.	
<b>SINGLE PANE OPTICAL PROP.</b>			<b>(Note 2)</b>
Transmittance	0.837		
Reflectance	0.075		
Absorptance	0.089		
Index of Refraction	1.5223		
Extinction Coefficient	0.7806	/in.	
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)	<b>0.862</b>		
Shading Coefficient (SC)	<b>0.991</b>		<b>(Note 3)</b>
Optical Properties as Function of Incident Angle	(See Table 1-12)		
<b>THERMAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Conductivity of Glass	0.520	Btu/(h·ft·F)	
Conductance of Glass Pane	52.881	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
(R-Value)	0.019	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Exterior Combined Surface Coefficient	<b>2.609</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	<b>(Note 4)</b>
(R-Value)	<b>0.383</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Interior Combined Surface Coefficient	<b>1.115</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	<b>(Note 4)</b>
(R-Value)	<b>0.897</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
U-Value from Interior Air to Ambient Air	<b>0.770</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
(R-Value)	<b>1.299</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Hemispherical Infrared Emittance	0.84		
Infrared Transmittance	0		
Density of Glass	154	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	
Specific Heat of Glass	0.18	Btu/(lb·F)	
<p><b>Note 1: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A highlighted with bold font.</b></p> <p>Note 2: Optical properties listed in this table are for direct normal radiation.</p> <p><b>Note 3: SC = SHGC/0.87 per Equation 91 (p. 31.39) of ASHRAE 2005 Fundamentals.</b></p> <p><b>Note 4: See Table 1-2.</b></p>			

B-EX-Spec.xls, b1a3..f35;

24-Mar-10

**Table 1-12. Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Single-Pane Glazing – Case L200EX**

Angle	Properties (Notes 1a, 1b, 2, 3)			
	Trans	Refl	Abs	SHGC
0	<b>0.836</b>	0.075	<b>0.089</b>	<b>0.862</b>
10	0.836	0.075	0.089	<b>0.862</b>
20	<b>0.834</b>	0.075	0.090	<b>0.861</b>
30	0.830	0.077	0.093	<b>0.857</b>
40	<b>0.820</b>	<b>0.082</b>	0.097	<b>0.849</b>
50	<b>0.799</b>	0.099	0.101	<b>0.829</b>
60	<b>0.751</b>	0.143	0.105	<b>0.782</b>
70	0.639	<b>0.252</b>	0.108	<b>0.671</b>
80	<b>0.389</b>	0.505	<b>0.106</b>	<b>0.420</b>
90	0.000	1.000	0.000	<b>0.000</b>
Hemis	0.756	0.136	0.098	<b>0.785</b>

Note 1a: Changes to HERS BESTEST Case L200A are highlighted with bold font.  
 Note 1b: Updates to incident-angle dependent transmittance, reflectance, and absorptance are for WINDOW 5 (WINDOW 4.1 was used for HERS BESTEST). Direct normal transmittance = 0.837 (per Table 1-11) used as input for WINDOW 5 glass pane resulted in transmittance = 0.836 for 0-incidence angle shown here.  
 Note 2: Trans = Transmittance, Refl = Reflectance, Abs = Absorptance, SHGC = Solar Heat Gain Coefficient, Hemis = Hemispherically integrated property.  
 Note 3: SHGC is from Equations 74 and 81 (pp. 31.36-37) of 2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals. These apply updated window surface coefficients of Table 1-2.

B-EX-Spec, b!:\a118..g142

12-Aug-10

### 1.2.2 Building Physics Retrofit Test Cases

This section describes revisions to the base building required to model the retrofit test cases. For convenience, relevant portions of the appropriate base building tables and figures have been reprinted, **with changes to the base-case model to be applied in the retrofit cases highlighted in bold font.** Where applicable, summary figures and tables are listed first, with supplementary tables listed afterward.

#### 1.2.2.1 Case L210EX-P: Air-Seal Retrofit

Case L210EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** for the following changes.

##### 1.2.2.1.1 Conditioned Zone

Changes to detailed inputs for programs that apply Sherman-Grimsrud infiltration modeling are provided in Table 1-13. Use only the inputs that apply to the software being tested. For programs that do not apply Sherman-Grimsrud modeling, values for “equivalent seasonal constant ACH” (or CFM) are included in Table 1-14. The equivalence of the inputs is discussed in Section 1.2.1.7 and Appendix D.

If the program being tested applies a constant infiltration rate only and does not use barometric pressure from the weather data, or otherwise does not automatically correct for the change in air density caused by altitude, adjust the constant specified infiltration rates (to yield mass flows equivalent to what would occur at the specified altitude), as shown in Table 1-14.

### 1.2.2.1.2 Attic

Attic infiltration is the same as in the base case (L200EX-P).

**Table 1-13. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Inputs for Weather-Driven Infiltration Models – Case L210EX-P**

Input (Note 1)	Value
CFM at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Note 2)	<b>2000</b>
CFM at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Note 2)	<b>1857</b>
Air Volume (ft <sup>3</sup> )	12312
ACH at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Note 2)	<b>9.75</b>
ACH at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Note 2)	<b>9.05</b>
Altitude (Colorado Springs), ft	6171
Altitude (Las Vegas), ft	2178
Air density (Colorado Springs), lb/ft <sup>3</sup> (Note 3)	0.060
Air density (Las Vegas), lb/ft <sup>3</sup> (Note 3)	0.069
Equivalent Leakage Area at 50 Pa, in <sup>2</sup> (Note 4)	<b>143.3</b>
Effective Leakage Area at 4 Pa, in <sup>2</sup> (Note 4)	<b>98.1</b>
Number of Building Stories	1.0
ASHRAE Stack coefficient cfm <sup>2</sup> /(in <sup>4</sup> °F) (Note 4)	0.0150
ASHRAE Wind coefficient cfm <sup>2</sup> /(in <sup>4</sup> mph <sup>2</sup> ) (Note 4)	0.0012

**Note 1: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.**  
 Note 2: Volumetric flow rates are different for each climate.  
 Note 3: Calculation of air density as a function of altitude is described in HERS BESTEST, Appendix B.  
 Note 4: Used for ASHRAE Residential Air Leakage model (2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, pp. 27.12 – 27.13, 27.21); model is based on Sherman-Grimsrud (1980), assuming highly sheltered building (Shelter Class 5) in rural terrain. See Appendix D for supporting details.

B-EX-Spec, t:a100..f124

01-Mar-10

**Table 1-14. Equivalent Seasonal Constant Infiltration ACH and CFM – Case L210EX-P**

	Conditioned Zone (Note 1)			Attic (uncond.)	
	ACH	CFM	UA <sub>infil</sub> Btu/(h·F)	(Note 2)	
AIR VOLUME (ft <sup>3</sup> )	12312			3463	
INFILTRATION					
<b>Colorado Springs</b>				ACH	CFM
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 3)	<b>0.382</b>	<b>78.4</b>	<b>67.3</b> (Note 4)	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 3, 5)	<b>0.304</b>	<b>62.3</b>		1.908	110.1
<b>Las Vegas</b>				ACH	CFM
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 3)	<b>0.246</b>	<b>50.5</b>	<b>50.3</b> (Note 4)	2.400	138.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 3, 5)	<b>0.227</b>	<b>46.6</b>		2.213	127.7

**Note 1: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.**  
 Note 2: Attic infiltration is same as Case L200EX; Sherman-Grimsrud modeling is not applied for the attic.  
 Note 3: For conditioned zone this input is for programs that do not use more detailed methods. Given values are averages based on application of ASHRAE Residential Air-Leakage model in EnergyPlus for appropriate space conditioning season based on given inputs of effective leakage area at 4Pa, stack coefficient, and wind coefficient (see Table 1-13).  
 Note 4: Infiltration UA = (infiltration mass flow) x (specific heat). Assumes air properties: specific heat = 0.240 Btu/(lb·F); density = 0.075 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> at sea level, adjusted for altitude per HERS BESTEST Appendix B.  
 Note 5: HERS BESTEST Appendix B describes the algorithm used for adjusting infiltration rates if the software being tested does not account for variation of air density with altitude (i.e., site fixed at sea level).

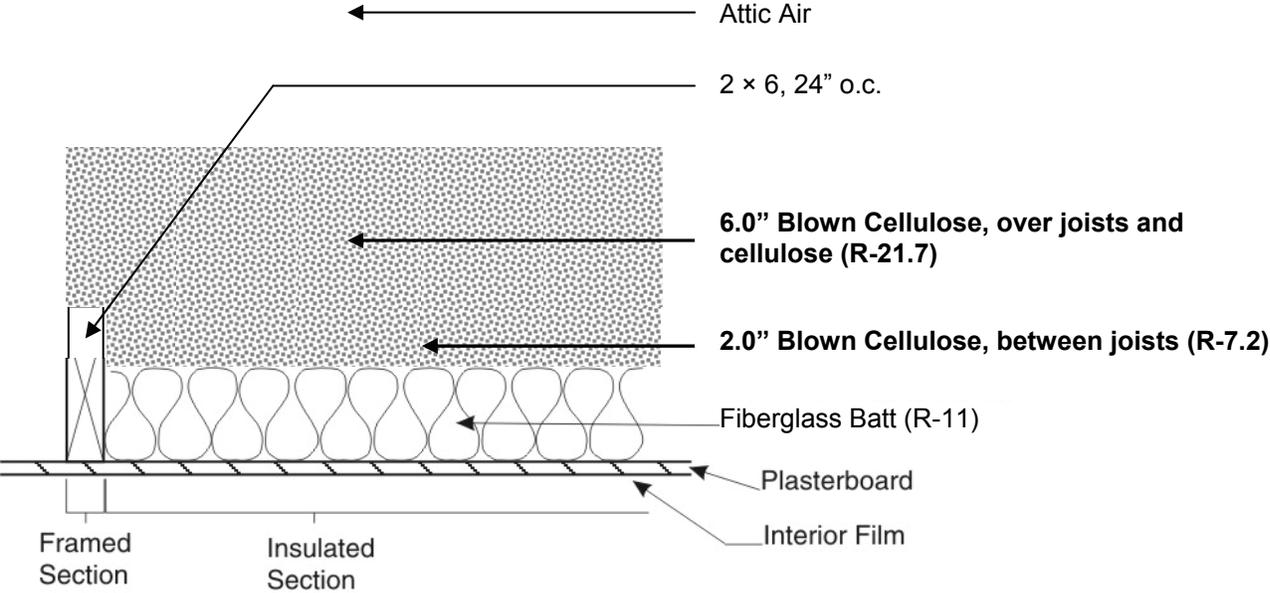
B-EX-Spec, u:a30..f50

12-Aug-10

1.2.2.2 Case L220EX-P: Attic Insulation Retrofit

Case L220EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P**, **except** that 2.0 in. of cellulose is blown between the joists on top of the existing fiberglass batt with a further 6.0 in. of blown cellulose covering the joists and cellulose (see Figure 1-9). The full joist thickness (5.5 in.) is modeled in this case. Use inputs from Case L200EX-P, except for changes called out by the retrofit (highlighted with bold font in figures and tables cited below). The following figure and tables highlight the retrofit.

- Figure 1-9 Ceiling section – Case L220EX
- Table 1-15 Building Thermal Summary – Case L220EX
- Table 1-16a Material Descriptions, Ceiling – Case L220EX
- Table 1-16b Material Descriptions for Attic as Material Layer – Case L220EX (for calculation of equivalent ceiling/attic/roof composite R-value see discussion of the base building attic in Section 1.2.1.4).



CD-RH06-A0327322

Note: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.

Figure 1-9. Ceiling section – Case L220EX

**Table 1-15. Building Thermal Summary – Case L220EX**

ELEMENT (Notes 1a, 1b)	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	R h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu (Note 2)	U Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F) (Note 2)	UA Btu/(h·F) (Note 2)	HEATCAP Btu/F (Note 3)
Exterior Walls	1034	5.09	0.196	203.1	1356
North Windows	90	1.29	0.774	69.6	
East Windows	45	1.29	0.774	34.8	
West Windows	45	1.29	0.774	34.8	
South Windows	90	1.29	0.774	69.6	
Doors	40	3.28	0.305	12.2	62
<b>Ceiling/Attic/Roof</b> (Note 4)	1539	<b>42.67</b>	<b>0.023</b>	<b>36.1</b>	<b>2122</b>
Floor (Note 4)	1539	20.05	0.050	76.8	1881
Infiltration					
Colorado Springs, CO				133.9	
Las Vegas, NV				100.6	
Interior Walls	1024				1425
<b>TOTAL BUILDING</b>					<b>6846</b>
Excluding Infiltration				<b>537.1</b>	
Including Infiltration, Colorado Springs, CO				<b>671.0</b>	
Including Infiltration, Las Vegas, NV				<b>637.6</b>	

Note 1a: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted by bold font. Supplementary data are included in Table 1-16a for attic modeled as a separate zone and Table 1-16b for attic modeled as material layer (single-zone model).  
 Note 1b: Nominal values are carried over from Case L200EX-P, and are included for background only, except where highlighted by bold font.  
 Note 2: Includes interior and exterior surface coefficients.  
 Note 3: Heat capacity includes building mass within the thermal envelope (e.g., insulation and insulation thickness of structural framing are included, exterior siding and roof/attic mass are excluded).  
 Note 4: ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 used for both ceiling and floor.

B-EX-Spec.xls, r:a326..g354

02-Feb-10

**Table 1-16a. Material Descriptions, Ceiling – Case L220EX**

CEILING (inside to outside) (Notes 1a, 1b)	Thickness	R h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	U Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	k Btu/ (h·ft·F)	DENSITY lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Cp Btu/(lb·F)
ELEMENT	in.	Btu	(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(h·ft·F)	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Btu/(lb·F)
CEILING (1539 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)						
Int Surf Coef		0.860	1.163			
Plasterboard	0.5	0.450	2.222	0.0926	50.0	0.26
Fiberglass batt (Note 2)	3.5	11.000	0.091	0.0265	0.6	0.20
<b>Blown Cellulose, 2.0" (Note 2)</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>7.229</b>	<b>0.138</b>	<b>0.0231</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.33</b>
<b>Joists 2x6 24" O.C. (Note 3)</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>6.872</b>	<b>0.146</b>	0.0667	32.0	0.33
<b>Blown Cellulose, 6.0" (Note 4)</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>21.687</b>	<b>0.046</b>	<b>0.0231</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.33</b>
Int Surf Coef		0.860	1.163			
<b>Total air-air, insulated section</b>		<b>42.085</b>	<b>0.024</b>			
<b>Total air-air, framed section</b>		<b>30.728</b>	<b>0.033</b>			
<b>Total air-air, composite section</b> (Note 5)		<b>40.585</b>	<b>0.025</b>			
<b>Total surf-surf, composite sec.</b> (Note 6)		<b>38.866</b>	<b>0.026</b>			

Note 1a: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font. Use this table if attic modeled as separate zone.  
 Note 1b: Only nominal values are carried over from Case L200EX, and are included for background only except where highlighted by bold font.  
 Note 2: Insulated section only, see Figure 1-9 for section view of ceiling.  
 Note 3: Framed section only, see Figure 1-9 for section view of ceiling.  
 Note 4: This layer of cellulose covers both the framed and insulated sections; see Figure 1-9.  
 Note 5: Based on 90% insulated section and 10% frame section per ASHRAE; applies to temperature difference between room air and attic air.  
 Note 6: The "Total surf-surf, composite sec." R-value is the composite air-air R-value less the two interior film coefficient R-values.

B-EX-Spec.xls, h:a70..i96

12-Aug-10

**Table 1-16b. Material Descriptions for Attic as Material Layer – Case L220EX**

COMPOSITE CEILING/ATTIC/ROOF (inside to outside)						
(Notes 1a, 1b)	Thickness	R	U	k	DENSITY	Cp
ELEMENT	in.	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Btu/ (h·ft·F)	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Btu/(lb·F)
CEILING/ATTIC (1539 ft <sup>2</sup> total area)						
Int Surf Coef		0.860	1.163			
Plasterboard	0.5	0.450	2.222	0.0926	50.0	0.26
Fiberglass batt (Note 2)	3.5	11.000	0.091	0.0265	0.6	0.20
<b>Blown Cellulose, 2.0" (Note 2)</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>7.229</b>	<b>0.138</b>	<b>0.0231</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.33</b>
<b>Joists 2x6 24" O.C. (Note 3)</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>6.872</b>	<b>0.146</b>	0.0667	32.0	0.33
<b>Blown Cellulose, 6.0" (Note 4)</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>21.687</b>	<b>0.046</b>	<b>0.0231</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.33</b>
<b>Attic air space (Note 5)</b>		<b>1.750</b>	<b>0.571</b>			
Total roof deck/gable, surf-surf (Note 6)		0.951	1.051			
Ext Surf Coef (Note 7)		0.223	4.489			
SUMMARY CEILING/ATTIC/ROOF						
<b>Total air-air, insulated section</b>		<b>44.150</b>	<b>0.023</b>			
<b>Total air-air, framed section</b>		<b>32.792</b>	<b>0.030</b>			
<b>Total air-air, composite section</b> (Note 8)		<b>42.672</b>	<b>0.023</b>			
<b>Total surf-surf, composite sec.</b> (Note 9)		<b>41.589</b>	<b>0.024</b>			
<p>Note 1a: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font. Use this table if attic modeled as a material layer.</p> <p>Note 1b: Only nominal values are carried over from Case L200EX, and are included for background only, except where highlighted by bold font.</p> <p>Note 2: Insulated section only, see Figure 1-9 for section view of ceiling.</p> <p>Note 3: Framed section only, see Figure 1-9 for section view of ceiling.</p> <p>Note 4: This layer of cellulose covers both the framed and insulated sections; see Figure 1-9.</p> <p>Note 5: Average winter/summer values for natural vent (2.4 ACH), R-30 ceiling ins, ext abs = 0.6, includes interior films. Based on McQuiston and Spitler (1992), Tables 4.5 and 4.5a, "Effective Resistances of Ceiling or Attic Air Spaces".</p> <p>Note 6: From Table 1-6b (Case L200EX).</p> <p>Note 7: Scaled to 1539 ft<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Note 8: Based on 10% frame area fraction per ASHRAE; applies to temperature difference between room air and ambient air.</p> <p>Note 9: Based on total air-air R-value less R-values of interior film coefficient and scaled exterior film coefficient.</p>						

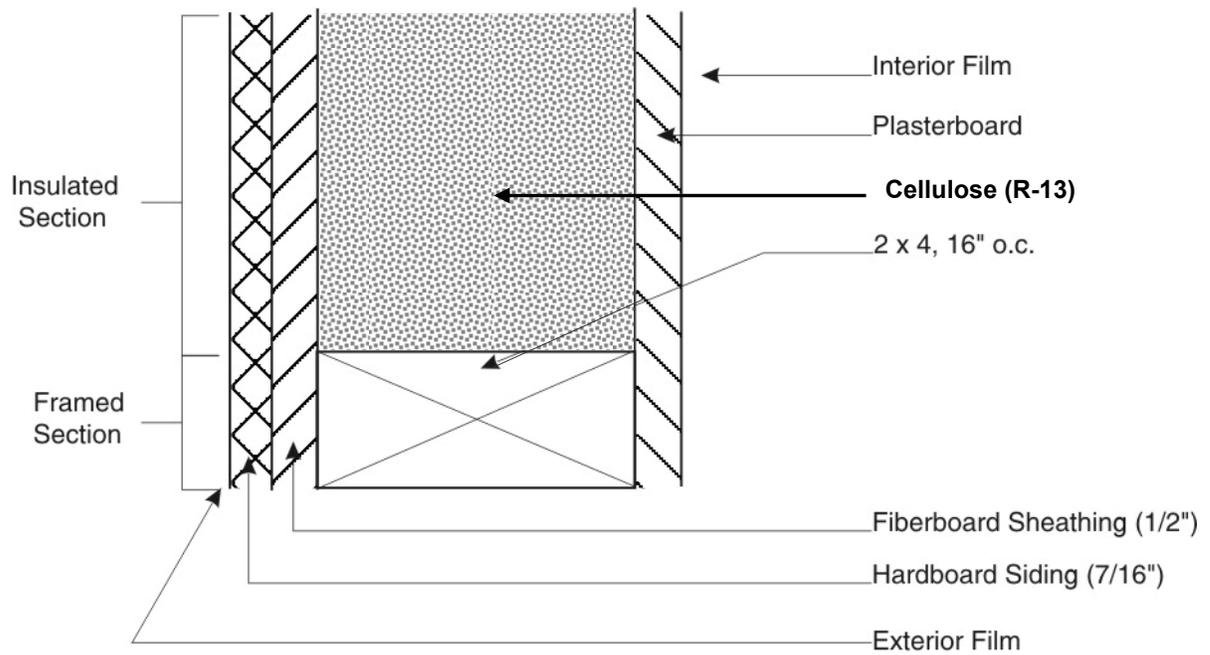
B-EX-Spec.xls, h:a99..i132

16-Apr-10

**1.2.2.3 Case L225EX-P: Wall Insulation Retrofit**

Case L225EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** that the exterior walls have R-13 blown cellulose insulation as shown in the following figure and tables.

- Figure 1-10 Exterior wall plan section – Case L225EX
- Table 1-17 Building Thermal Summary – Case L225EX
- Table 1-18 Material Descriptions, Exterior Wall – Case L225EX.



CD-RH06-A0327319A

Note: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.

**Figure 1-10. Exterior wall plan section – Case L225EX**

**Table 1-17. Building Thermal Summary – Case L225EX**

ELEMENT (Notes 1a, 1b)	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	R h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu (Note 2)	U Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F) (Note 2)	UA Btu/(h·F) (Note 2)	HEATCAP Btu/F (Note 3)
<b>Exterior Walls (Note 4)</b>	1034	<b>13.00</b>	<b>0.077</b>	<b>79.6</b>	<b>1618</b>
North Windows	90	1.29	0.774	69.6	
East Windows	45	1.29	0.774	34.8	
West Windows	45	1.29	0.774	34.8	
South Windows	90	1.29	0.774	69.6	
Doors	40	3.28	0.305	12.2	62
Ceiling/Attic/Roof (Note 5)	1539	13.67	0.073	112.6	1356
Floor (Note 5)	1539	20.05	0.050	76.8	1881
Infiltration					
Colorado Springs, CO				133.9	
Las Vegas, NV				100.6	
Interior Walls	1024				1425
<b>TOTAL BUILDING</b>					<b>6341</b>
Excluding Infiltration				<b>490.0</b>	
Including Infiltration, Colorado Springs, CO				<b>623.9</b>	
Including Infiltration, Las Vegas, NV				<b>590.6</b>	

**Note 1a: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted by bold font.**  
 Note 1b: Only nominal values are carried over from Case L200EX, and are included for background only, except where highlighted by bold font.  
 Note 2: Includes interior and exterior surface coefficients.  
 Note 3: Heat capacity includes building mass within the thermal envelope (e.g., insulation and insulation thickness of structural framing are included, exterior siding and roof/attic mass are excluded).  
**Note 4: Excludes window and door areas. ASHRAE framed area fraction of 0.25 used for 2x4 16" O.C. construction.**  
 Note 5: ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 used for both ceiling and floor.

B-EX-Spec.xls, r:a362..g391

02-Feb-10

**Table 1-18. Material Descriptions, Exterior Wall – Case L225EX**

EXTERIOR WALL (inside to outside) (Note 1)	Thickness	R h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/ Btu	U Btu/ (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	k Btu/ (h·ft·F)	DENSITY lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	Cp Btu/(lb·F)
Int Surf Coef		0.824	1.213			
Plasterboard	0.5	0.450	2.222	0.0926	50.0	0.26
<b>Blown Cellulose (Note 2)</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>13.000</b>	<b>0.077</b>	<b>0.0224</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>0.33</b>
Frame 2x4 16" O.C. (Note 3)	3.5	4.373	0.229	0.0667	32.0	0.33
Fiberboard sheathing	0.5	1.320	0.758	0.0316	18.0	0.31
Hardboard siding, 7/16"	0.44	0.670	1.492	0.0544	40.0	0.28
Ext Surf Coef		0.276	3.628			
<b>Total air - air, insulated section</b>		<b>16.540</b>	<b>0.060</b>			
Total air - air, frame section		7.913	0.126			
<b>Total air - air, composite section (Note 4)</b>		<b>12.998</b>	<b>0.077</b>			
<b>Total surf - surf, insulated section</b>		<b>15.440</b>	<b>0.065</b>			
Total surf - surf, frame section		6.813	0.147			
<b>Total surf - surf, composite section (Note 5)</b>		<b>11.898</b>	<b>0.084</b>			

**Note 1: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.**  
 Note 2: Insulated section only, see Figure 1-10 for wall section view. Cellulose properties per manufacturer literature.  
 Note 3: Framed section only, see Figure 1-10 for section view of wall.  
**Note 4: Total composite R-values from 75% insulated section, 25% framed section per ASHRAE.**  
 Thermal properties of windows and doors are not included in this composite calculation.  
 Note 5: Total surf-surf composite R-value is the total air-air composite R-value less the resistances due to the surface coefficients.

B-EX-Spec.xls h:a2..g27

02-Feb-10

#### 1.2.2.4 Case L240EX-P: Programmable Thermostat Retrofit

Case L240EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** for changes described in Sections 1.2.2.4.1 and 1.2.2.4.2.

##### 1.2.2.4.1 Colorad.TM2

For Colorad.TM2 weather data (heating only), thermostat setback is applied on all nights during the heating season from 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. as shown below.

During heating season (October 7 – May 16):

10:00 p.m.–6:00 a.m.: HEAT = ON IF TEMP < **62°F**; COOL = OFF

6:00 a.m.–10:00 p.m.: HEAT = ON IF TEMP < 68°F; COOL = OFF

During non-heating season (May 17 – October 6):

HEAT = OFF; COOL = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.
- The heating season start/stop dates are the same as for Case L200EX-P.

##### 1.2.2.4.2 Lasvega.TM2

For Lasvega.TM2 weather data (cooling only) thermostat setup is applied on all days from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. as shown below.

During cooling season (March 28 – October 28):

8:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.: COOL = ON IF TEMP > **84°F**; HEAT = OFF

5:00 p.m.–8:00 a.m.: COOL = ON IF TEMP > 78°F; HEAT = OFF

During non-cooling season (October 29 – March 27):

COOL = OFF; HEAT = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.
- The cooling season start/stop dates are the same as for Case L200EX-P.

#### 1.2.2.5 Case L250EX-P: Double-Pane Low-Emissivity Window With Wood Frame Retrofit

Case L250EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** that all single-pane windows are replaced with double-pane low-emissivity (low-e) windows with wood frames and insulated spacers. Window and frame geometry remain as for Case L200EX-P. The following tables specify basic properties of the window, including shading coefficient (SC), solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC), and thermal resistance:

Table 1-19	Building Thermal Summary – Case L250EX
Table 1-20	Window Summary (Double-Pane, Low-E, Argon Fill, Wood Frame, Insulated Spacer) – Case L250EX
Table 1-21	Low-E Glazing System With Argon Gas Fill Glazing Summary (Center of Glass Values) – Case L250EX
Table 1-22	Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Low-Emissivity Double-Pane Glazing – Case L250EX
Table 1-23	Component Solar Fractions – Case L250EX.

Use only the information that is relevant to the program being tested. Window properties are drawn from WINDOW 5.2 (2005) software for window thermal analysis (see Appendix E). For programs that need transmittance or reflectance at other angles of incidence, interpolate between the values of Table 1-22 using the cosine of the incidence angle as the basis of interpolation. Where other unspecified data are needed, values that are consistent with those quoted must be calculated.

There is a slight change in interior surface solar distribution caused by reduced solar lost (cavity albedo); for tools that can vary this input, values are included in Table 1-23.

**Note for highlighting of changes in Tables 1-19 through 1-23.**

- **Because of the large number of changes to the window for this case, changes to Case L200EX are not highlighted; rather, bold font in Tables 1-20, 1-21, and 1-22 highlights changes to HERS BESTEST Case L130A window inputs only (as a convenience for those who have previously run HERS BESTEST).**
- **Bold font in Tables 1-19 and 1-23 highlights changes to Case L200EX (usual convention).**

**Table 1-19. Building Thermal Summary – Case L250EX**

ELEMENT	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	R h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu (Note 2)	U Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F) (Note 2)	UA Btu/(h·F) (Note 2)	HEATCAP Btu/F (Note 3)
(Notes 1a, 1b)					
Exterior Walls (Note 4)	1034	5.09	0.196	203.1	1356
<b>North Windows (Note 5)</b>	90	<b>3.58</b>	<b>0.279</b>	<b>25.1</b>	
<b>East Windows (Note 5)</b>	45	<b>3.58</b>	<b>0.279</b>	<b>12.6</b>	
<b>West Windows (Note 5)</b>	45	<b>3.58</b>	<b>0.279</b>	<b>12.6</b>	
<b>South Windows (Note 5)</b>	90	<b>3.58</b>	<b>0.279</b>	<b>25.1</b>	
Doors	40	3.28	0.305	12.2	62
Ceiling/Attic/Roof (Note 6)	1539	13.67	0.073	112.6	1356
Floor (Note 6)	1539	20.05	0.050	76.8	1881
Infiltration					
Colorado Springs, CO				133.9	
Las Vegas, NV				100.6	
Interior Walls	1024				1425
<b>TOTAL BUILDING</b>					<b>6080</b>
<b>Excluding Infiltration</b>				<b>479.9</b>	
<b>Including Infiltration (Colorado Springs, CO)</b>				<b>613.8</b>	
<b>Including Infiltration (Las Vegas, NV)</b>				<b>580.5</b>	
<b>WINDOW SUMMARY: DOUBLE-PANE, LOW-E, WOOD FRAME, INSULATED SPACER</b>					
(Note 7)	Area	U	SHGC	Trans.	SC
	ft <sup>2</sup>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F) (Note 2)	(dir. nor.) (Note 8)	(dir. nor.) (Note 9)	(Note 10)
<b>Double-pane, low-e, argon</b>	10.96	<b>0.236</b>	<b>0.440</b>	<b>0.389</b>	<b>0.506</b>
<b>Wood frame, insulated spacer</b>	4.04	<b>0.396</b>			
<b>Window, composite</b>	15.00	<b>0.279</b>	<b>0.346</b>	<b>0.284</b>	<b>0.398</b>
<p><b>Note 1a: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted by bold font.</b></p> <p>Note 1b: Only nominal values are carried over from Case L200EX, and are included for background only, except where highlighted by bold font.</p> <p>Note 2: Includes interior and exterior surface coefficients.</p> <p>Note 3: Heat capacity includes building mass within the thermal envelope (e.g., insulation and insulation thickness of structural framing are included, exterior siding and roof/attic mass are excluded).</p> <p>Note 4: Excludes areas of windows and doors. ASHRAE framed area fraction of 0.25 is assumed for 2x4 16" O.C.</p> <p>Note 5: Window area and other properties are for glass and frame combined. The accompanying window summary disaggregates glass and frame properties for a single window unit. North and south walls contain six window units each; east and west walls contain three window units each.</p> <p>Note 6: ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 applied to both ceiling and floor.</p> <p><b>Note 7: These data summarize one complete detailed window unit per Figure 1-8 and Tables 1-20 through 1-22.</b></p> <p>Note 8: SHGC is the Solar Heat Gain Coefficient, which includes the inward flowing fraction of absorbed direct normal solar radiation in addition to direct normal transmittance (see <i>2009 ASHRAE Fundamentals</i>, pp. 15.17-15.18).</p> <p>Note 9: "Trans." is the direct normal transmittance.</p> <p>Note 10: Shading coefficient (SC) is the direct normal SHGC for a specific glazing unit divided by 0.87, per <i>2005 ASHRAE Fundamentals</i>, p. 31.39</p>					

**Table 1-20. Window Summary (Double-Pane, Low-E, Argon Fill, Wood Frame, Insulated Spacer) – Case L250EX**

Property (Note 1)	Value	Units	Notes
<b>GENERAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Area, gross window	15.00	ft <sup>2</sup>	(Note 2)
Width, frame	2.75	in.	
Area, frame	4.04	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, edge of glass (EOG)	3.57	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, center of glass (COG)	7.39	ft <sup>2</sup>	
Area, net glass	10.96	ft <sup>2</sup>	(Area,EOG + Area,COG)
<b>OPTICAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Absorptance, frame	0.60		
Transmittance, frame	0.00		
COG/EOG optical properties	(see Table 1-21)		(Note 3)
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient			(Note 4)
<b>(SHGC), glass</b>	<b>0.440</b>		
<b>(SHGC), frame</b>	<b>0.091</b>		
(SHGC), gross window	<b>0.346</b>		
Shading Coefficient (SC), gross window	<b>0.398</b>		(Note 4)
Dividers, curtains, blinds, and other obstructions in window	None		
<b>THERMAL PROPERTIES (conductances/resistances include film coefficients)</b>			
Conductance, frame	<b>0.396</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	Wood frame with insulated spacer
(R-Value)	<b>2.528</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	(Note 5)
Conductance, edge of glass	<b>0.264</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	<b>from WINDOW 5</b>
(R-Value)	<b>3.782</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, center of glass	<b>0.222</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
(R-Value)	<b>4.500</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, net glass	<b>0.236</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(Note 6)
(R-Value)	<b>4.238</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Conductance, gross window	<b>0.279</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	(Note 7)
(R-Value)	<b>3.585</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
<b>COMBINED SURFACE COEFFICIENT CONDUCTANCES</b>			
Exterior Surf Coef, glass and frame	<b>2.609</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	See Table 1-21
Interior Surface Coefficient, glass	<b>1.070</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	See Table 1-21
Interior Surface Coefficient, frame	<b>1.216</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
<p><b>Note 1: Changes to the low-e window of HERS BESTEST Case L130A are highlighted with bold font.</b></p> <p>Note 2: Area for one representative window unit. See Figure 1-8 for a schematic representation of frame, center-of-glass (COG) and edge-of-glass (EOG) areas; dimensions are based on an NFRC size AA vertical slider. Gross window area is the sum of frame, COG, and EOG areas.</p> <p>Note 3: Edge-of-glass optical properties are the same as the center-of-glass optical properties. Table 1-22 gives optical properties as a function of incidence angle.</p> <p>Note 4: These are overall window (including COG, EOG, and frame) properties for direct normal solar radiation.</p> <p>Note 5: The frame conductance presented here is based on HERS BESTEST, Table 2-22, adjusted for the exterior and interior surface coefficients shown in this table. Material properties for dynamic modeling of window frames (density, specific heat, etc.) are not given.</p> <p>Note 6: Net glass conductance includes only the COG and EOG portions of the window.</p> <p>Note 7: Gross window conductance includes the frame, EOG, and COG portions of the window.</p>			

**Table 1-21. Low-E Glazing System With Argon Gas Fill Glazing Summary  
(Center of Glass Values) – Case L250EX**

Property	Value	Units	Notes
<b>GENERAL PROPERTIES</b>			<b>(Note 1)</b>
Number of Panes	2.000		
Pane Thickness	0.118	in	
Argon Gap Thickness	0.500	in	
<b>OUTER PANE OPTICAL PROP.</b>			<b>(Note 2)</b>
Transmittance	0.450		
Reflectance ( <b>outside facing surf.</b> )	0.340		
<b>Reflectance (inside facing surf.)</b>	<b>0.370</b>		
Absorptance	0.210		
Index of Refraction			(Note 3)
Extinction Coefficient			(Note 3)
<b>INNER PANE OPTICAL PROP.</b>			
Transmittance	0.837		
Reflectance	0.075		
Absorptance	<b>0.089</b>		
Index of Refraction	1.5223		
Extinction Coefficient	0.7806	/in	
<b>DOUBLE PANE OPTICAL PROP.</b>			
Transmittance	<b>0.389</b>		
Reflectance, <b>f</b>	<b>0.350</b>		<b>(Note 4)</b>
<b>Reflectance,b</b>	<b>0.337</b>		<b>(Note 4)</b>
Absorptance (outer pane)	<b>0.219</b>		
Absorptance (inner pane)	0.041		
Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)	<b>0.440</b>		
Shading Coefficient (SC)	<b>0.506</b>		<b>(Note 5)</b>
Optical Properties as a Function of Incident Angle	(See Table 1-22)		
<b>THERMAL PROPERTIES</b>			
Conductivity of Glass	0.520	Btu/(h·ft·F)	
Combined Radiative and Convective Coefficient of Argon Gap (R-Value)	<b>0.318</b>	<b>Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·F)</b>	<b>(Note 6)</b>
Conductance of Glass Pane (R-Value)	52.881	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
	0.019	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Exterior Combined Surface Coef. (R-Value)	<b>2.609</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
	<b>0.383</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Interior Combined Surface Coef. (R-Value)	<b>1.070</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
	<b>0.935</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
U-Value, Air-Air (R-Value)	<b>0.222</b>	Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F)	
	<b>4.500</b>	h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·F/Btu	
Hemispherical Infrared Emittance	0.84		(Note 2)
Infrared Transmittance	0		
Density of Glass	154	lb/ft <sup>3</sup>	
Specific Heat of Glass	0.18	Btu/(lb·F)	
<p><b>Note 1: Changes to low-e window of HERS BESTEST Case L130A highlighted with bold font.</b>            Note 2: Optical properties listed in this table are for direct normal radiation. The inside facing surface of the outer pane has emissivity = 0.04.            Note 3: Single values of index of refraction and extinction coefficient do not adequately describe the optical properties of coated glass.            Note 4: <b>Reflectance,f</b> and <b>Reflectance,b</b> are overall solar reflectances for radiation incident from the front (from the outside) and back (from the inside), respectively.            Note 5: SC = SHGC/0.87 per Eqn. 91 (p. 31.39) of ASHRAE 2005 Fundamentals.            Note 6: Calculated from WINDOW 5 output; U<sub>gap</sub> = (U<sub>tot</sub>)(dT<sub>tot</sub>)/(dT<sub>gap</sub>), for center of glass values at winter design conditions.</p>			

**Table 1-22. Optical Properties as a Function of Incidence Angle for Low-Emissivity Double-Pane Glazing – Case L250EX**

Angle	Properties (Notes 1a, 1b, 2, 3)					
	Trans	Refl,f	Refl,b	Abs Out	Abs In	SHGC
0	<b>0.389</b>	<b>0.350</b>	<b>0.337</b>	<b>0.219</b>	0.041	<b>0.440</b>
10	<b>0.389</b>	0.350	<b>0.337</b>	0.219	0.041	<b>0.440</b>
20	0.384	0.349	<b>0.335</b>	0.226	<b>0.042</b>	<b>0.437</b>
30	0.376	0.351	<b>0.336</b>	0.231	0.042	<b>0.429</b>
40	0.366	0.359	<b>0.341</b>	0.232	0.043	<b>0.420</b>
50	<b>0.346</b>	<b>0.373</b>	<b>0.355</b>	0.236	0.044	<b>0.401</b>
60	0.305	0.402	<b>0.388</b>	0.250	0.043	<b>0.360</b>
70	0.226	<b>0.471</b>	<b>0.470</b>	0.264	0.038	<b>0.279</b>
80	0.107	<b>0.639</b>	<b>0.645</b>	0.224	0.029	<b>0.149</b>
90	0.000	0.999	<b>1.000</b>	0.001	0.000	<b>0.000</b>
Hemis	0.323	0.391	<b>0.378</b>	0.235	0.041	<b>0.376</b>

**Note 1a:** Changes to low-e window of HERS BESTEST Case L130A are highlighted with bold font.  
**Note 1b:** Updates to incident-angle dependent transmittance, reflectances, and absorptances are for WINDOW 5 (WINDOW 4.1 was used for HERS BESTEST).  
**Note 2:** Trans = Transmittance;  
**Refl,f** = Overall solar reflectance for radiation incident from the front (i.e., from the outside);  
**Refl,b** = Overall solar reflectance for radiation incident from the back (i.e., from inside the zone);  
Abs Out = absorptance of outer pane; Abs In = absorptance of inner pane; SHGC = solar heat gain coefficient;  
Hemis = hemispherically integrated property. Transmittance, reflectance, and SHGC are overall properties for the glazing system (inside pane, argon fill, and outer pane), excluding the frame.  
**Note 3:** SHGC is from Equations 18, 19, and 21 (pp. 15.17-18) of ASHRAE 2009 Fundamentals.  
**These apply updated window surface coefficients of Table 1-21.**

**Table 1-23. Component Solar Fractions – Case L250EX**

ELEMENT (Note 1)	HEIGHT or LENGTH ft	WIDTH ft	MULTIPLIER	AREA ft <sup>2</sup>	INSIDE SOLAR FRACTION
EXTERIOR NORTH/SOUTH WALLS					(Note 2)
Gross Wall	8.0	57.0	1.0	456.0	
Gross Window	5.0	3.0	6.0	90.0	
Window Frame Only				24.2	0.0031
Door	6.7	3.0	1.0	20.0	0.0026
Net Wall (Note 3)				346.0	
Insulated Wall (Note 3)				259.5	<b>0.0335</b>
Framed Wall (Note 3)				86.5	<b>0.0112</b>
EXTERIOR EAST/WEST WALLS					
Gross Wall	8.0	27.0	1.0	216.0	
Gross Window	5.0	3.0	3.0	45.0	
Window Frame Only				12.1	0.0016
Net Wall (Note 3)				171.0	
Insulated Wall (Note 3)				128.3	<b>0.0166</b>
Framed Wall (Note 3)				42.8	0.0055
INTERIOR WALLS					
Gross Wall (Note 4)	8.0	128.0		1024.0	
Unframed Wall (Note 4)				921.6	<b>0.1190</b>
Framed Wall (Note 4)				102.4	<b>0.0132</b>
FLOOR/CEILING					
Gross Floor/Ceiling	57.0	27.0	1.0	1539.0	
Insulated Floor/Ceiling (Note 5)				1385.1	<b>0.1788</b>
Framed Floor/Ceiling (Note 5)				153.9	<b>0.0199</b>
TRANSMITTED SOLAR, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SUMMARY					
Total Opaque Interior Surface Area (Note 6)				6272.7	<b>0.8097</b>
Solar to Air (or low mass furnishings)					0.1750 (Note 7)
Solar Lost (back out through windows)					<b>0.0153 (Note 8)</b>
<p><b>Note 1: Changes to Case L200EX are highlighted with bold font.</b></p> <p>Note 2: Solar energy transmitted through windows is assumed as distributed to interior opaque surfaces in proportion to their areas. Only the radiation not directly absorbed by lightweight furnishings (assumed to exist only for the purpose of calculating inside solar fraction) or lost back out through windows is distributed to interior opaque surfaces.</p> <p>Note 3: Net wall area is gross wall area less the rough opening areas of the windows and door. Insulated and framed exterior wall sections are defined in Figure 1-4. ASHRAE framed area fraction of 0.25 is assumed for 2x4 16" O.C. construction.</p> <p>Note 4: Width is the total length of all interior walls. Framed wall area is assumed to be 10% of gross wall area for 2x4 16" O.C. framing. Only one side of the wall is considered for listed area. This area is multiplied by 2 for determining solar fractions. Solar fractions shown are for just one side of the interior wall.</p> <p>Note 5: Insulated and framed floor and ceiling sections are defined in Figures 1-5 and 1-6, respectively. ASHRAE roof/ceiling framing area fraction of 0.1 applied to both ceiling and floor.</p> <p>Note 6: Total area of just those surfaces to which an inside solar fraction is applied.</p> <p>Note 7: Based on the midpoint of the range given by SUNCODE-PC User's Manual (Kennedy et al. 1992), p. 2-16.</p> <p><b>Note 8: Calculated using the algorithm described in HERS BESTEST, Appendix E; value varies slightly with film coefficients.</b></p>					

#### 1.2.2.6 Case L260EX-P: High Solar Absorptance Roof (Cool Roof Base Case)

Case L260EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P**, **except** that exterior shortwave (visible and UV) absorptance ( $\alpha_{\text{ext}}$ ) is 0.8 for the roof only.

#### 1.2.2.7 Case L265EX-P: Low Solar Absorptance Roof (Cool Roof)

Case L265EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P**, **except** that exterior shortwave (visible and UV) absorptance ( $\alpha_{\text{ext}}$ ) is 0.2 for the roof only.

#### 1.2.2.8 Case L270EX-P: External Shading

Case L270EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P**, **except** for the following changes:

- An opaque overhang is included at the top of the south, east, and west exterior walls. The overhang extends outward from this wall 6.0 ft (see Figures 1-11 and 1-12). Window horizontal spacing along the walls is shown previously in Figure 1-2. The overhang traverses the entire length of the south, east, and west walls.
- External shading device (overhang) optical properties:
  - Solar absorptance = 1 (reflectance = 0, transmittance = 0) independent of incidence angle.
  - Infrared emittance = 0.
  - Apply these values as nearly as the program being tested allows.
  - All heat from solar radiation absorbed by the shading devices is dissipated to the ambient environment via convection.
  - The properties listed above apply to both sides of the shading devices.
  - If the program being tested does not allow variation of these properties, use its default values.
  - Thickness: If the program requires an input for thickness of shading devices, use the smallest allowable value (e.g., 0.001 m).

Recall from Section 1.1 that this test requires use of consistent modeling methods for the test cases.

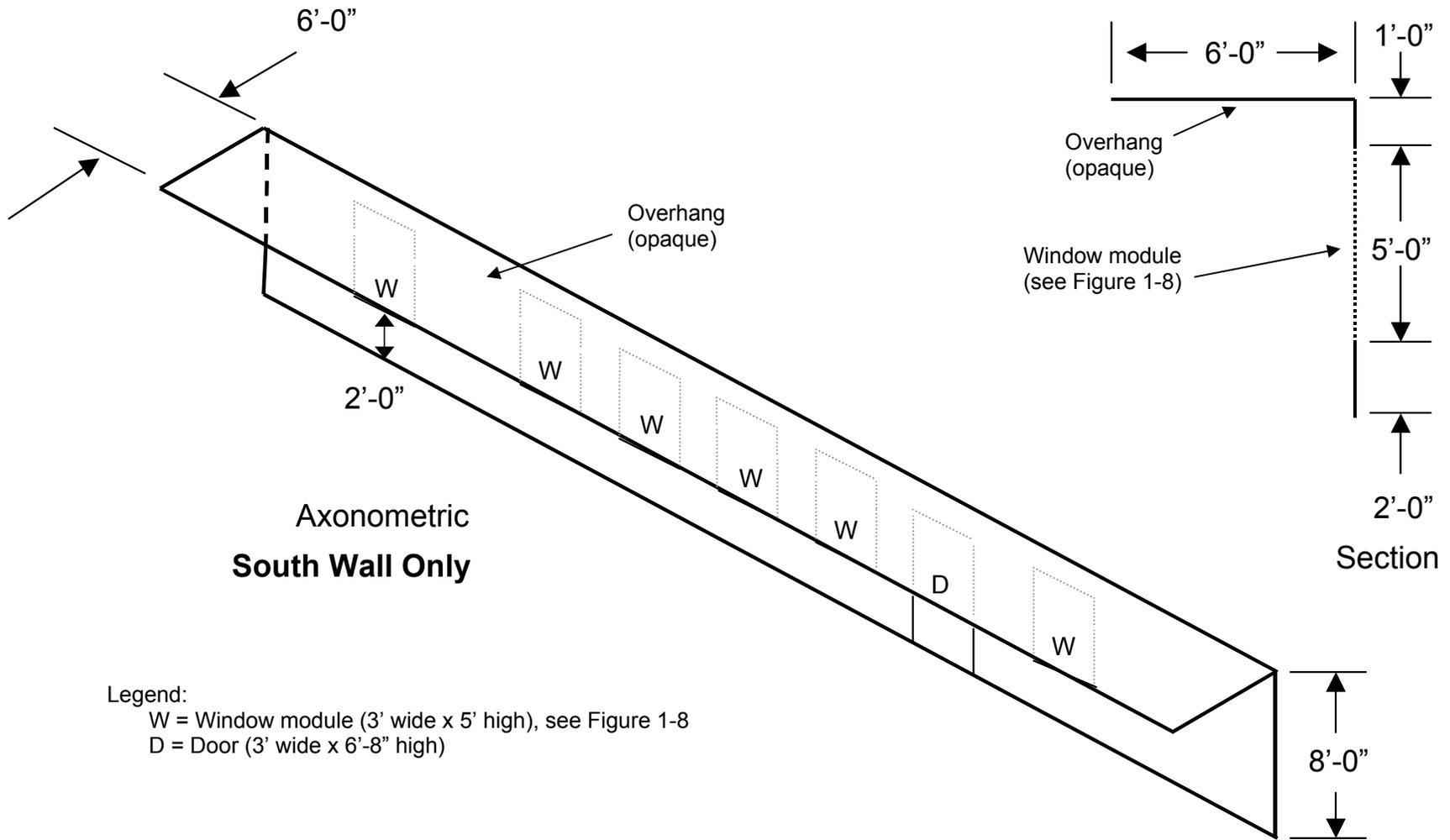
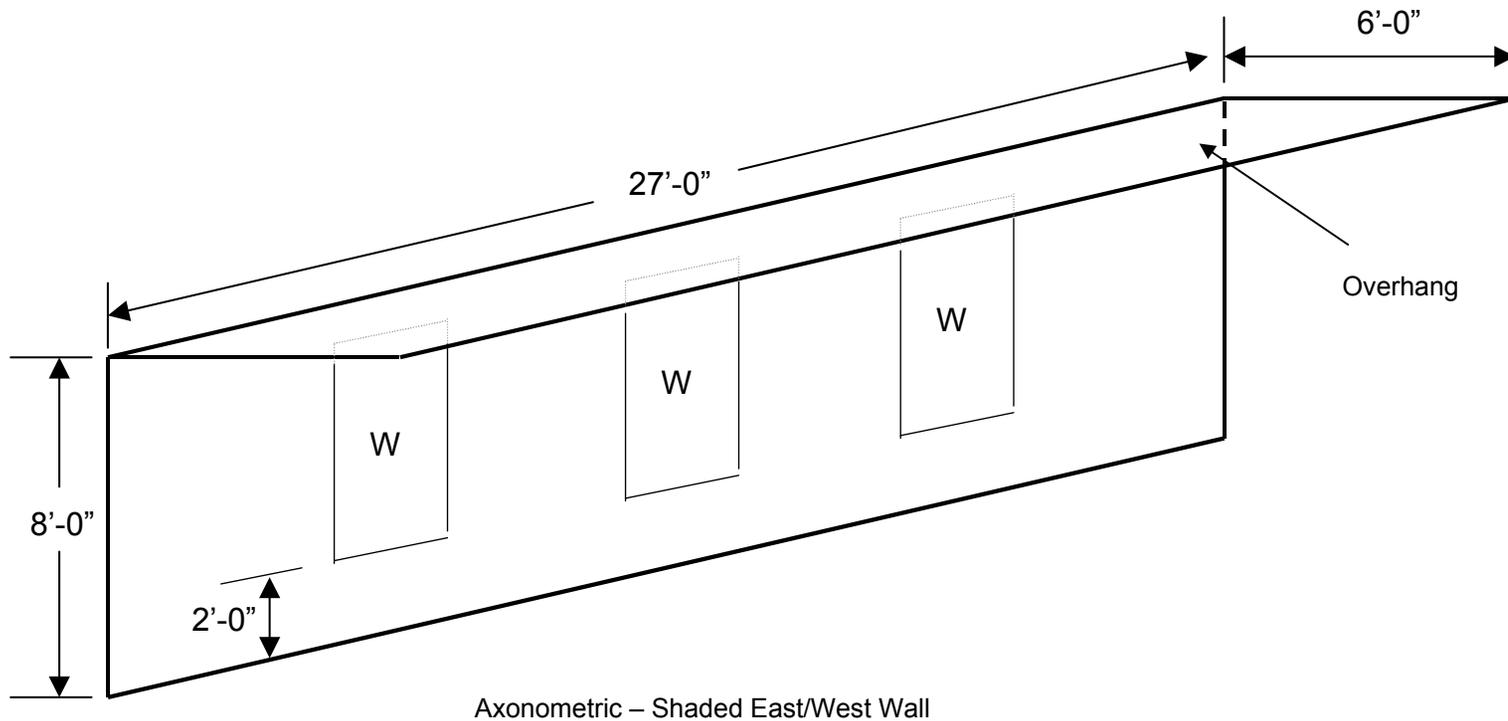


Figure 1-11. South overhang – Case L270EX-P



Axonometric – Shaded East/West Wall

Legend:

- W = Typical window module (3' wide × 5' high), see Figure 1-8.

Figure 1-12. Overhang for east and west windows – Case L270EX-P

### 1.2.2.9 Case L300EX-P: Combined Retrofits

Case L300EX-P is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** for the following changes.

#### 1.2.2.9.1 Case L300EX-PH

For the heating climate (Colorad.TM2 weather) include:

- Air-seal retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.1
- Attic insulation retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.2
- Wall insulation retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.3
- Programmable thermostat retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.4
- Low-e window retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.5.

#### 1.2.2.9.2 Case L300EX-PC

For the cooling climate (Lasvega.TM2 weather) include:

- All the retrofits listed in Section 1.2.2.9.1
- The low solar absorptance roof retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.7
- The external shading retrofit as described in Section 1.2.2.8.

## 1.3 Calibrated Energy Savings Tests Input Specifications

Run the calibrated energy savings test cases after the building physics test cases of Section 1.2 are complete, with all Section 1.2 results disagreements diagnosed and all found modeling errors corrected. Correction of modeling errors must have a mathematical, physical, or logical basis and must be applied consistently throughout the test cases. Some disagreements may have a logical basis (i.e., may be based on legitimate modeling differences).

The Section 1.3 test cases are based on the Section 1.2 test cases with changes noted in the following sections. Except where noted, figures and tables for the building physics base case (L200EX-P) are applied for developing the calibrated base case (L200EX-C).

Section 1.3 is written such that: a) a preliminary non-calibrated base-case model is developed as described in Section 1.3.1, b) inputs for the base-case simulation model (see Section 1.3.1) are calibrated using reference utility energy-use data given in Section 1.3.1.2, and c) inputs for retrofit cases (see Section 1.3.2) are developed using calibrated base-case inputs with modifications as specified for the given retrofit cases. Some modeling methods may calculate calibrated energy savings, without adjustment to model inputs, e.g., by comparing differences between base-case utility billing data versus predicted non-calibrated base-case energy use, and then applying an appropriate adjustment to predicted non-calibrated energy savings. For programs that apply methods not requiring adjustment to base-case model inputs, use the utility bills called out in Section 1.3.1.2 for calibration, however, specific instructions of Section 1.3.1.2 (and elsewhere in Section 1.3) regarding adjustment of inputs for calibration do not apply.

### 1.3.1 Pre-Retrofit Base-Case Building (Case L200EX-C)

Case L200EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-P, except** for changes described in the following subsections.

#### 1.3.1.1 Approximate Inputs

*Approximate input ranges* are provided for selected base-case model input parameters listed in Section 1.3.1.2. The selected parameters strongly affect energy use predictions and are commonly known to have pre-retrofit audit uncertainty. For calibrating the pre-retrofit base case to reference utility energy-use data, variation of approximate inputs is allowed during the model calibration phase, as described in Section 1.3.1.2. The following nomenclature is used to denote approximate input ranges in the data tables:

- “Min”: approximate input range minimum value
- “Max”: approximate input range maximum value.

For parameters with approximate input ranges, the nominal values provided in data tables are for use with the Section 1.2 building physics test cases, and as described in Section 1.3.1.2.

Where approximate input ranges are provided, *explicit inputs* for reference programs are selected from within the approximate input range as described in Appendix F. Symmetric or asymmetric triangular probability distribution is assumed as appropriate within the given approximate input ranges for randomly selecting explicit inputs used for developing reference utility energy use data.

### 1.3.1.2 Calibration of Pre-Retrofit Base-Case Inputs

- For programs (or program modes) not requiring use of utility billing data to run a simulation, use the *nominal inputs* and results for Case L200EX-P (see Section 1.2.1) as the uncalibrated simulation. For programs (or program modes) requiring use of utility billing data, use the *nominal inputs* (see Section 1.2.1) as applicable for uncalibrated inputs.
- For the Colorad.TM2 heating only climate, calibrate the base-case *approximate inputs* using the reference utility energy-use data given in Tables 1-24a through 1-24g for the following base-case calibration scenarios.
  - Table 1-24a, Case L200EX-C1H, targeted high space heating use
  - Table 1-24b, Case L200EX-C2H, targeted low space heating use
  - Table 1-24c, Case L200EX-C3H, fully random selection, near-nominal space heating use
  - Table 1-24d, Case L200EX-C4H, fully random selection, high space heating use
  - Table 1-24e, Case L200EX-C5H, fully random selection, low space heating use
  - Table 1-24f, Case L200EX-C6H, fully random selection, mid-high space heating use
  - Table 1-24g, Case L200EX-C7H, fully random selection, mid-low space heating use.
- For the Lasvega.TM2 cooling only climate, calibrate the base-case *approximate inputs* using the reference utility energy-use data given in Tables 1-25a through 1-25g for the following base-case calibration scenarios.
  - Table 1-25a, Case L200EX-C1C, targeted high space cooling use
  - Table 1-25b, Case L200EX-C2C, targeted low space cooling use
  - Table 1-25c, Case L200EX-C3C, fully random selection, near-nominal space cooling use
  - Table 1-25d, Case L200EX-C4C, fully random selection, high space cooling use
  - Table 1-25e, Case L200EX-C5C, fully random selection, low space cooling use
  - Table 1-25f, Case L200EX-C6C, fully random selection, mid-high space cooling use
  - Table 1-25g, Case L200EX-C7C, fully random selection, mid-low space cooling use.
- Use the calibration method typically applied by your software; this test procedure does not provide guidance for calibration methodologies. Only *approximate inputs* related to the model parameters listed below are allowed to be varied for calibration.
  - Exterior wall R-value (see Tables 1-1 and 1-4)
    - For calibrating the exterior wall inputs, assume the empty cavity (air gap) R-value and wood-framing material properties are explicitly known; vary material properties of exterior siding/sheathing and/or interior wall materials only. This allows development of a clearer relative retrofit effect in Case L225EX-C. To develop reference simulation program base-case explicit inputs, only the exterior hardboard siding thickness was randomly varied as shown in Table 1-4.
  - Composite ceiling/attic/roof R-value (see Tables 1-1, 1-6a, and 1-6b)

- To develop reference simulation program base-case explicit inputs, the batt insulation (and modeled joist) thicknesses were randomly varied (see Tables 1-6a and 1-6b). Attic joist thickness varies with insulation thickness. However, the maximum modeled attic joist thickness is 5.5 in.; modeled batt insulation thickness may be slightly greater than 5.5 in.
      - Infiltration rate or leakage area, etc. (see Tables 1-2, 1-8a, 1-8b, and Section 1.3.1.3.1)
      - Internal gains and related fractions of base load energy use corresponding to sensible internal gains (see Tables 1-2, 1-9a, 1-9b, and Section 1.3.1.3.2)
      - Exterior solar absorptance (see Table 1-2 and Section 1.3.1.3.3)
      - Thermostat heating and cooling set points (see Section 1.3.1.3.4)
      - Thermostat heating and cooling season start/stop dates (see Section 1.3.1.3.4)
      - Furnace efficiency (see Section 1.3.1.3.5)
      - Mechanical cooling COP (see Section 1.3.1.3.5).
- Develop *calibrated approximate inputs* independently for each space heating and space cooling base-case scenario. Model parameters listed above are applicable to both space heating and space cooling scenarios, except heating set point, heating season start/stop dates, and furnace efficiency apply to space-heating cases only; cooling set point, cooling season start/stop dates, and cooling COP apply to space-cooling cases only.
- It may be reasonable for *calibrated inputs* to vary slightly outside of specified *approximate input ranges* because randomly selected *explicit inputs* for the reference simulations can occur near the extremes of a given *approximate input range*.
- Use the new base-case models with the *calibrated approximate inputs* to develop the input files for the retrofit cases of Section 1.3.2.

Reference energy use data provided in Tables 1-24a through 1-24g and Tables 1-25a through 1-25g are the average of the results for the reference simulation models using EnergyPlus, SUNREL, and DOE-2.1E. The reference simulations apply *explicit inputs* randomly selected from within the given *approximate input ranges* (see Appendix F). All reference simulation *explicit inputs* are selected independently for each space-heating and space-cooling base-case scenario, except heating thermostat settings/schedule and furnace efficiency are only selected for space heating cases, and cooling thermostat settings/schedule and cooling COP are only selected for space cooling cases. The reference simulation *explicit inputs* are intended to be unknown for the software being tested and are not given in the test specification. Thirteen months of base-case energy use data are provided as recommended by the BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009). In Tables 1-24a through 1-24g and Tables 1-25a through 1-25g, gas use is for the furnace and DHW only; electricity use is for space cooling equipment and all other appliances (except DHW); and HVAC fan electricity is zero, as specified in Section 1.2.1.15.

**Table 1-24a. Case L200EX-C1H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**

(Approximate input selection targeted for increased base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	29.60	569.6
February	22.14	514.5
March	21.76	569.6
April	14.12	551.3
May	5.88	569.6
June	1.38	551.3
July	1.43	569.6
August	1.43	569.6
September	2.44	551.3
October	9.75	569.6
November	19.23	551.3
December	26.34	569.6
January	29.60	569.6
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24b. Case L200EX-C2H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**

(Approximate input selection targeted for decreased base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	18.93	745.8
February	13.86	673.7
March	13.50	745.8
April	7.55	721.8
May	2.03	745.8
June	1.97	721.8
July	2.03	745.8
August	2.03	745.8
September	1.97	721.8
October	2.98	745.8
November	11.65	721.8
December	16.55	745.8
January	18.93	745.8
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24c. Case L200EX-C3H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for near-nominal base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	24.24	381.0
February	18.18	344.1
March	17.92	381.0
April	11.76	368.7
May	3.61	381.0
June	1.88	368.7
July	1.94	381.0
August	1.94	381.0
September	1.88	368.7
October	6.88	381.0
November	15.87	368.7
December	21.66	381.0
January	24.24	381.0
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24d. Case L200EX-C4H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for high base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	28.87	318.8
February	21.77	288.0
March	21.51	318.8
April	14.30	308.6
May	6.97	318.8
June	2.19	308.6
July	2.26	318.8
August	2.26	318.8
September	3.56	308.6
October	10.23	318.8
November	19.13	308.6
December	25.84	318.8
January	28.87	318.8
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24e. Case L200EX-C5H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for low base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	18.01	749.5
February	13.04	676.9
March	12.58	749.5
April	7.73	725.3
May	2.25	749.5
June	1.99	725.3
July	2.06	749.5
August	2.06	749.5
September	1.99	725.3
October	3.60	749.5
November	10.78	725.3
December	15.61	749.5
January	18.01	749.5
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24f. Case L200EX-C6H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for mid-high base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	25.68	605.6
February	19.20	547.0
March	18.98	605.6
April	12.33	586.1
May	4.72	605.6
June	1.70	586.1
July	1.75	605.6
August	1.75	605.6
September	1.70	586.1
October	8.08	605.6
November	16.66	586.1
December	22.85	605.6
January	25.68	605.6
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-24g. Case L200EX-C7H Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for mid-low base-case space heating energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	20.24	780.3
February	14.83	704.8
March	14.49	780.3
April	9.02	755.1
May	3.49	780.3
June	1.52	755.1
July	1.57	780.3
August	1.57	780.3
September	1.52	755.1
October	5.38	780.3
November	12.49	755.1
December	17.70	780.3
January	20.24	780.3
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for the furnace and DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for all non-space-heating system appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25a. Case L200EX-C1C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Approximate input selection targeted for increased base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	1.98	687.4
February	1.79	620.9
March	1.98	787.3
April	1.92	1167.9
May	1.98	1449.0
June	1.92	2006.2
July	1.98	2284.2
August	1.98	2190.2
September	1.92	1781.2
October	1.98	1203.0
November	1.92	665.3
December	1.98	687.4
January	1.98	687.4
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25b. Case L200EX-C2C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**

(Approximate input selection targeted for decreased base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	2.67	322.7
February	2.41	291.5
March	2.67	372.0
April	2.58	703.3
May	2.67	920.4
June	2.58	1368.4
July	2.67	1584.4
August	2.67	1505.5
September	2.58	1191.6
October	2.67	701.5
November	2.58	312.3
December	2.67	322.7
January	2.67	322.7
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25c. Case L200EX-C3C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**

(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for near-nominal base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	1.53	558.8
February	1.39	504.7
March	1.53	558.8
April	1.49	928.4
May	1.53	1177.1
June	1.49	1616.5
July	1.53	1839.4
August	1.53	1760.6
September	1.49	1434.0
October	1.53	870.3
November	1.49	540.8
December	1.53	558.8
January	1.53	558.8
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25d. Case L200EX-C4C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for high base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	2.15	654.8
February	1.94	591.5
March	2.15	777.2
April	2.08	1118.8
May	2.15	1393.3
June	2.08	1938.2
July	2.15	2211.2
August	2.15	2115.6
September	2.08	1712.4
October	2.15	1165.9
November	2.08	645.2
December	2.15	654.8
January	2.15	654.8
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25e. Case L200EX-C5C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for low base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	1.34	419.6
February	1.21	379.0
March	1.34	436.6
April	1.30	639.5
May	1.34	814.5
June	1.30	1193.0
July	1.34	1379.0
August	1.34	1315.1
September	1.30	1049.4
October	1.34	674.3
November	1.30	406.0
December	1.34	419.6
January	1.34	419.6
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25f. Case L200EX-C6C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for mid-high base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	1.98	764.0
February	1.79	690.1
March	1.98	764.0
April	1.92	1144.2
May	1.98	1427.7
June	1.92	1944.3
July	1.98	2208.7
August	1.98	2118.4
September	1.92	1737.4
October	1.98	1154.5
November	1.92	739.4
December	1.98	764.0
January	1.98	764.0
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

**Table 1-25g. Case L200EX-C7C Reference Utility Energy Use Data**  
(Fully random approximate input selection, selected for mid-low base-case space cooling energy consumption)

Month (Note 1)	Total Gas Use (million Btu) (Note 2)	Total Electricity Use (kWh) (Notes 3, 4)
January	1.71	851.3
February	1.54	768.9
March	1.71	851.3
April	1.65	1106.9
May	1.71	1368.9
June	1.65	1783.5
July	1.71	2008.0
August	1.71	1935.5
September	1.65	1624.0
October	1.71	1117.6
November	1.65	823.9
December	1.71	851.3
January	1.71	851.3
Note 1: For first day of month to last day of month; 28 days in February.		
Note 2: Gas use is for DHW only.		
Note 3: Electricity use is for space conditioning equipment and all appliances except DHW. HVAC fan electricity is not included (= 0 as specified in Section 1.2.1.15).		
Note 4: 0.2930711 Wh = 1 Btu (ASHRAE 2005).		

### 1.3.1.3 Topical Details

#### 1.3.1.3.1 Infiltration

The approximate input ranges shown in Tables 1-2, 1-8a, 1-8b (containing infiltration input data) are meant to include all factors that would account for uncertainty in the resulting energy load, including the uncertainties associated with blower door measurements caused by user error, instrument calibration error, measurement repeatability, outdoor wind speed, etc., along with other modeling uncertainties such as crack type, leak location, etc. Although, it may be more realistic to exclude uncertainties not related directly to one-point CFM<sub>50</sub> (cubic feet per minute at 50 Pascals) measurements from the CFM<sub>50</sub> approximate input range, it is simpler to specify consistent approximate input ranges for all inputs, as different tested programs may require different inputs. Therefore, resulting approximate input range as percent variation from nominal value for effective leakage area at 4 Pa is the same as for CFM<sub>50</sub> (see Table 1-8a).

#### 1.3.1.3.2 Internal Loads

##### 1.3.1.3.2.1 Sensible Loads

*Approximate input ranges* for daily total sensible internal loads are specified in Table 1-9a. Normalized sensible load hourly profile fractions for the conditioned zone are specified in Table 1-9b; the hourly fractions apply for all days of the year as given. *Approximate input ranges* are given for the daily sensible internal loads disaggregated for occupants, electricity, and gas. For developing reference utility billing data and other reference simulation results (see Section 1.3.1.2), a different randomly selected *explicit input* for daily total value is chosen for each of the three categories within the minimum and maximum values listed in Table 1-9a. The hourly internal sensible gains are then calculated by multiplying the randomly selected daily totals by the schedules listed in Table 1-9b.

##### 1.3.1.3.2.2 Latent Loads

As with the building physics tests of Section 1.2, latent loads are ignored (see Section 1.2.1.8.2). *For developing reference simulation results, latent loads were not included, as they have no effect on the results.*

##### 1.3.1.3.2.3 Fractions of Base Load Usages to Internal Gains

Only a fraction of the non-HVAC energy from electricity and gas used in a home is converted to sensible internal gains. To generate synthetic utility bills, percentages of non-HVAC gas energy and electric energy converted to sensible loads must be assumed. The following *approximate input ranges* are used for conversion of non-HVAC energy use to sensible internal gains:

- **60%–90%** of the non-HVAC energy for electric appliances and lights
- **20%–35%** of the non-HVAC energy for gas DHW.

These values were developed in consultation with the BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009). Further background discussion is included in Appendix B. Resulting ranges of non-HVAC energy usage based on these fractions are included in Table 1-9a.

Synthetic reference utility energy use data (provided in Section 1.3.1.2) integrate internal gains using the following steps:

1. Randomly select explicit conversion factors for electricity (X%) and gas (Y%) from within the approximate input ranges described above.

2. Perform the conversions:
  - a. Convert the sensible internal gains due to non-HVAC electric appliances and lights (**divide by X%/100**) to obtain base load electricity consumption.
  - b. Convert the sensible internal gains due to non-HVAC gas appliances (DHW) (**divide by Y%/100**) to obtain base load (DHW) gas consumption.
3. Each month:
  - a. Add the non-HVAC electricity consumption to the monthly HVAC electricity consumption.
  - b. Add the non-HVAC gas consumption to the monthly HVAC gas consumption.
4. Use units of kWh for metered electricity consumption and million ( $10^6$ ) Btu for metered natural gas consumption.

### 1.3.1.3.3 Opaque Exterior Surface Radiative Properties

**The approximate input range for exterior surface solar absorptance is 0.5–0.8 for all opaque exterior surfaces except window frames. Window frames remain at 0.6.** All other opaque surface radiative properties have explicit inputs as shown in Table 1-2.

For the reference simulations, the same randomly selected exterior solar absorptance value applies to all wall and roof exterior surfaces for a given base-case scenario.

### 1.3.1.3.4 Thermostat Control Strategies

Seasonal thermostat control settings are shown for heating and cooling climates in Sections 1.3.1.3.4.1 and 1.3.1.3.4.2, respectively. The heating and cooling season start/stop dates are intentionally not given to the user. For developing the reference utility data (see Section 1.3.1.2), the start/stop dates are randomly selected from within an approximate input range based on the period when a given fraction of full-year space conditioning load (heating or cooling load, as appropriate) would occur for the randomly selected base-case explicit inputs (including the randomly selected thermostat set point), as follows:

- L200EX-C1 (targeted high space conditioning): 95%–99% of full-year load
- L200EX-C2 (targeted low space conditioning): 90%–95% of full-year load
- L200EX-C3 through C7 (fully random selection): 90%–99% of full-year load.

#### 1.3.1.3.4.1 Colorad.TM2

For Colorad.TM2 weather data (heating only)

During heating season (season start/stop dates intentionally not given):

HEAT = ON IF TEMP <  $T_{htg}$ ; COOL = OFF

During non-heating season (season start/stop dates intentionally not given):

HEAT = OFF; COOL = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature
- **The approximate input range for  $T_{htg}$  is 60°–75°F.**

#### 1.3.1.3.4.2 Lasvega.TM2

For Lasvega.TM2 weather data (cooling only)

During cooling season (season start/stop dates intentionally not given):

COOL = ON IF TEMP >  $T_{ctg}$ ; HEAT = OFF

During non-cooling season (season start/stop dates intentionally not given):

COOL = OFF; HEAT = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.
- **The approximate input range for  $T_{clg}$  is 71°–86°F.**

#### 1.3.1.3.5 Equipment Characteristics

EFFECTIVE HEATING EFFICIENCY =  $E_{htg}$

EFFECTIVE COOLING COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE =  $COP_{clg}$

Where:

- **The approximate input range for  $E_{htg}$  is 60%–80%.**
- **The approximate input range for  $COP_{clg}$  is 2.5–3.5.**

For generating reference utility energy use data, randomly selected heating efficiencies and cooling COPs are modeled as constant: independent of part loading, indoor dry-bulb temperature and humidity ratio, outdoor dry-bulb temperature and humidity ratio, and other conditions.

### 1.3.2 Calibrated Energy Savings Retrofit Test Cases

This section describes revisions to Case L200EX-C required to model the calibrated energy savings retrofit test cases.

In these test cases, the modeling physics of the retrofit technology as applied to the calibrated base-case model are precisely known. Use the *calibrated inputs* developed for each Case L200EX-C base-case scenario as the basis for the retrofit cases. There are seven base-case scenarios for each climate (14 total for heating and cooling) with six energy-savings cases in the heating climate and seven energy-savings cases in the cooling climate within each scenario. This results in a total of  $(7 \times 7) + (7 \times 8) = 105$  total calibrated energy-savings case results sets, including the base case results sets. These are labeled as LnnnEX-C1H through LnnnEX-C7H for cases with space heating, and LnnnEX-C1C through LnnnEX-C7C for cases with space cooling.

For convenience, except where noted, figures and tables used for the building physics (EX-P suffixed) retrofit cases of Section 1.2.2 are applied for developing the calibrated retrofit cases. *Nominal inputs* included (in non-bold font) in Section 1.2.2 tables called out in Section 1.3.2 are for reference only. Do not apply the nominal (non-bold font) values given in those tables if they were varied as part of the calibration process for Case L200EX-C. **Changes to the calibrated base-case model to be applied as explicit inputs, or as explicit changes to calibrated inputs, in the calibrated energy savings (“-C”) retrofit cases are highlighted with bold font in the tables.**

Where applicable, summary figures and tables are listed first; supplementary tables are listed afterward.

The retrofits are done as relative changes to the calibrated base-case inputs, except for low-e windows (Case L250EX-C) and cool roof (Case L265EX-C). For example, if in Case L200EX-C calibration yielded a pre-retrofit “air-air composite” ceiling/attic/roof R-value = 9 (versus nominal R-13.7), apply the blown cellulose retrofit explicitly as indicated to the calibrated (R-9) ceiling/attic/roof model. In this case, resulting composite R-values given in the material description table for the building physics retrofit case (L220EX-P) do not apply for the calibrated energy savings retrofit case (L220EX-C).

### 1.3.2.1 Case L210EX-C: Air-Seal Retrofit

Case L210EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** apply a decrease to the effective leakage area at 4 Pa (ELA4) of 100 in.<sup>2</sup> to the calibrated base-case input files for the base-case scenarios (L200EX-C1 through L200EX-C7); i.e., for each scenario (“-Cn”):

$$ELA4_{L210EX-Cn} = ELA4_{L200EX-Cn} - 100 \quad (\text{in.}^2)$$

Where:

- ELA4<sub>L210EX-Cn</sub> = resulting effective leakage area for Case L210EX-Cn
- ELA4<sub>L200EX-Cn</sub> = calibrated base-case effective leakage area for Case L200EX-Cn, where this value may vary for each base-case scenario “n”, if infiltration was adjusted as part of the calibration.

**Equivalent decreases to other relevant equivalent inputs that may be used by various programs are given in Table 1-26.**

This retrofit will yield results labeled L210EX-C1H through L210EX-C7H and L210EX-C1C through L210EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

**Table 1-26. Conditioned Zone Equivalent Input Decrease for Infiltration Models – Case L210EX-C**

Input (Note 1)	Value Decrease		
CFM at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Note 2)	2038		
CFM at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Note 2)	1892		
-----			
ACH at 50 Pa (Colorado Springs) (Note 2)	9.93		
ACH at 50 Pa (Las Vegas) (Note 2)	9.22		
-----			
Equivalent Leakage Area at 50 Pa, in <sup>2</sup> (Note 3)	146.1		
Effective Leakage Area at 4 Pa, in <sup>2</sup> (Note 3)	100.0		
-----			
<b>Equivalent Constant Seasonal Decrease: ACH, CFM, UAinfil</b>	ACH	CFM	UAinfil Btu/(h·F) (Note 5)
<b>Colorado Springs</b>			
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 4)	0.389	79.8	68.5
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 4, 6)	0.309	63.4	
<b>Las Vegas</b>			
Programs with auto-altitude adjustment (Note 4)	0.251	51.4	51.2
Programs with site fixed at sea level (Notes 4, 6)	0.231	47.4	
-----			
<b>Note 1: Decrease the calibrated base-case value(s) appropriate for your program by the amount shown.</b>			
Note 2: Volumetric flow rates are different for each climate.			
Note 3: Used for ASHRAE Residential Air Leakage model (2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, pp. 27.12 – 27.13, 27.21); model is based on Sherman-Grimsrud (1980), assuming highly sheltered building (Shelter Class 5) in rural terrain. See Appendix D for supporting details.			
Note 4: This input is for programs that do not use more detailed methods. Given value decreases are based on application of ASHRAE Residential Air-Leakage model in EnergyPlus for appropriate space conditioning season based on given input decrease of effective leakage area at 4Pa, using stack coefficient and wind coefficient given previously (see Table 1-8a).			
Note 5: Infiltration UA = (infiltration mass flow) x (specific heat). Assumes air properties: specific heat = 0.240 Btu/(lb·F); density = 0.075 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> at sea level, adjusted for altitude per HERS BESTEST Appendix B.			
Note 6: HERS BESTEST Appendix B describes the algorithm used for adjusting infiltration rates if the software being tested does not account for variation of air density with altitude (i.e., site fixed at sea level).			

### 1.3.2.2 Case L220EX-C: Attic Insulation Retrofit

Case L220EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** apply the blown cellulose prescribed for Case L220EX-P (see Tables 1-16a and 1-16b, Section 1.2.2.2) to the calibrated base-case input files for each of the base-case scenarios. Apply only the material properties for ‘blown cellulose’ and for the ‘Joists 2×6 24” O.C.’ using 5.5 in. thickness; do NOT change any other inputs to match those indicated in Tables 1-16a, 1-16b, or 1-15, that may have been varied during the base-case calibrations. This will yield results labeled L220EX-C1H through L220EX-C7H and L220EX-C1C through L220EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

This retrofit is a relative change to the base case; for example (hypothetically) if in Case L200EX-C, calibration yielded a pre-retrofit “air-air composite” ceiling/attic/roof R-value = 11 (versus nominal R-13.7), apply the blown cellulose explicitly as indicated (2.0 in. over fiberglass batt and an additional 6.0 in. over both insulated and framed sections) to the calibrated (hypothetical R-11) model. Model the full 5.5 in. joist thickness in this retrofit. Depending on how the model was calibrated, total cumulative material thicknesses for the framed and insulated sections may be different. This also implies that the composite R-values for the building physics retrofit case given for the ceiling in Table 1-16a and for the ceiling/attic/roof assemblies in Tables 1-16b and 1-15 do not apply.

### 1.3.2.3 Case L225EX-C: Wall Insulation Retrofit

Case L225EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** replace the R-1.01 air gap of Table 1-4 with R-13 (optimally installed) blown cellulose (see Figure 1-10). Apply only the material properties for “blown cellulose” given in Table 1-18 (see Case L225EX-P, Section 1.2.2.3) to the calibrated base-case input files for each base-case scenario (L200EX-C1 through L200EX-C7). Do NOT change any other inputs to match those indicated in Table 1-18 or Table 1-4 that may have been varied during the base-case calibrations. This will yield results labeled L225EX-C1H through L225EX-C7H and L225EX-C1C through L225EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

### 1.3.2.4 Case L240EX-C: Programmable Thermostat Retrofit

Case L240EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** for changes described in Sections 1.3.2.4.1 and 1.3.2.4.2. Apply the changes to the calibrated base-case input files for each base-case scenario. This will yield results labeled L240EX-C1H through L240EX-C7H and L240EX-C1C through L240EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

#### 1.3.2.4.1 Colorad.TM2

For Colorad.TM2 weather data (heating only) thermostat setback is applied on all nights during the heating season from 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. as shown below.

During heating season:

10:00 p.m.–6:00 a.m.: HEAT = ON IF TEMP <  $T_{htg} - 6^{\circ}\text{F}$ ; COOL = OFF

6:00 a.m.–10:00 p.m.: HEAT = ON IF TEMP <  $T_{htg}$ ; COOL = OFF

During non-heating season:

HEAT = OFF; COOL = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.
- $T_{htg}$  is as determined during the calibration phase of Case L200EX-C (see Section 1.3.1.2).
- The heating season start/stop dates are as determined during the calibration phase of Case L200EX-C (see Section 1.3.1.2).

#### 1.3.2.4.2 Lasvega.TM2

For Lasvega.TM2 weather data (cooling only) thermostat setup is applied on all days from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. as shown below.

During cooling season:

8:00 a.m.–5:00 p.m.: COOL = ON IF TEMP >  $T_{clg} + 6^{\circ}\text{F}$ ; HEAT = OFF

5:00 p.m.–8:00 a.m.: COOL = ON IF TEMP >  $T_{clg}$ ; HEAT = OFF

During non-cooling season:

COOL = OFF; HEAT = OFF.

Where:

- “TEMP” refers to conditioned zone-air temperature.
- $T_{clg}$  is as determined during the calibration phase of Case L200EX-C (see Section 1.3.1.2).
- The cooling season start/stop dates are as determined during the calibration phase of Case L200EX-C (see Section 1.3.1.2).

#### 1.3.2.5 Case L250EX-C: Low-Emissivity Window Retrofit

Case L250EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** that all single-pane windows are replaced with double-pane low-emissivity (low-e) windows with wood frames and insulated spacers, as specified for Case L250EX-P (see Section 1.2.2.5). This will yield results labeled L250EX-C1H through L250EX-C7H and L250EX-C1C through L250EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

As there are no approximate input ranges for the base-case single-pane window, the same single-pane window inputs are applied in the reference simulations for Case L200EX-C as were applied in Case L200EX-P. This test case may then be thought of as a “very absolute” retrofit, where retrofit of the single-pane window system with the low-e window system is applied exactly as in Case L250EX-P, except that other conditions (thermostat settings, thermal conduction through other envelope surfaces, equipment efficiency, etc.) may vary in the Case L200EX-C calibration.

#### 1.3.2.6 Case L265EX-C: Low Solar Absorptance Roof (Cool Roof)

Case L265EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** that exterior shortwave (visible and UV) absorptance ( $\alpha_{ext}$ ) is 0.2 for the roof only. This case is to be done by applying only space-cooling-only thermostat settings (see Section 1.3.1.3.4.2) using the Lasvega.TM2 weather data. This will yield results labeled L265EX-C1C through L265EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

This test case may be thought of as an “absolute” retrofit, where energy savings for the fixed value ( $\alpha_{ext} = 0.2$ ) cool roof retrofit are calculated based on the calibrated opaque surface solar absorptance selected from  $0.5 \leq \alpha_{ext} \leq 0.8$  during the calibration phase of Case L200EX-C (see Section 1.3.1.3.3).

#### 1.3.2.7 Case L300EX-C: Combined Retrofits

Apply the changes specified for Case L300EX-C (see Sections 1.3.2.7.1 and 1.3.2.7.2) to the calibrated base-case input files for each base-case scenario. This will yield results labeled L300EX-C1H through L300EX-C7H and L300EX-C1C through L300EX-C7C, corresponding to each calibrated base-case scenario.

Case L300EX-C is **exactly as Case L200EX-C, except** for the following changes.

#### 1.3.2.7.1 Case L300EX-CH

For the heating climate (Colorad.TM2 weather) include the:

- Air-seal retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.1
- Attic insulation retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.2
- Wall insulation retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.3
- Programmable thermostat retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.4
- Low-e window retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.5.

#### 1.3.2.7.2 Case L300EX-CC

For the cooling climate (Lasvega.TM2 weather) include:

- All the retrofits listed in Section 1.3.2.7.1
- The low solar-absorptance roof retrofit as described in Section 1.3.2.6.

## References

- ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 140-2007. (2007). *Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs*. Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers. [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).
- ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA. (2007). ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007, *Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings*. Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
- ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals*. (1993). Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
- ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals*. (2001). Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
- ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals*. (2005). Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
- ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals*. (2009). Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
- BA. (2009). *Building America Analysis Spreadsheet*. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy. [www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/building\\_america/perf\\_analysis.html](http://www1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/building_america/perf_analysis.html). Last accessed January 2010.
- Berry, L.; Gettings, M. (1998). "Realization Rates of the National Energy Audit." *Thermal Performance of the Exterior Envelopes of Buildings VII Conference*. December 7–11, Clearwater Beach, FL.
- BESTEST-EX Working Group. (2009–2010). Various BESTEST-EX Working Group discussions. January 2009–April 2010. Meeting notes available on request.
- Blasnik, M. (2009). M. Blasnik and Associates. Personal communication with J. Neymark, J. Neymark & Associates, Wheat Ridge, CO, March 27, 2009.
- Blasnik, M. (2010). M. Blasnik and Associates. Personal communication with J. Neymark, J. Neymark & Associates, Wheat Ridge, CO, May 5, 2010.
- BLAST User Reference, Volume 1 and Volume 2*. (1991). BLAST Support Office. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois. (This program is no longer supported.)
- Dalhoff, G. (1997). "An Evaluation of the Performance of the NEAT Audit for the Iowa Low-Income Weatherization Program." *1997 Energy Evaluation Conference*. Chicago, IL.
- Deru, M.; Judkoff, R.; Torcellini, P. (2002). *SUNREL Technical Reference Manual*. NREL/BK-550-30193. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.
- DOE. (1989). *Affordable Housing Through Energy Conservation – A Guide to Designing and Constructing Energy Efficient Homes (Technical Support Document)*. DOE/SF/00098-H3, Volume 2. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Buildings and Community Systems. Prepared by Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Berkeley, CA, in cooperation with American Institute of Architects Foundation and Steven Winter Associates, Inc., New York, NY, June 1989.
- DOE-2 Reference Manual (Version 2.1A) Part 1*. (1981). D. York and C. Cappiello, eds. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- DOE-2 Supplement (Version 2.1E)*. (1994). Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- Duffie, J.A.; Beckman, W.A. (1980). *Solar Engineering of Thermal Processes*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons.

EIA (2009a). “Annual U.S. Price of Natural Gas Delivered to Consumers: Total by End-Use Sector.” Washington, D.C.: Energy Information Administration. <http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/dnav/ng/hist/n3010us3m.htm>. Last accessed January 2010.

EIA (2009b). “Average Retail Price of Electricity Delivered to Ultimate Consumers: Total by End-Use Sector.” Washington, D.C.: Energy Information Administration. [www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/electricity/epm/tables5\\_3.htm](http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/electricity/epm/tables5_3.htm). Last accessed January 2010.

*EnergyPlus Engineering Reference*. (2009). Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, and Berkeley California: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. <http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/energyplus/pdfs/engineeringreference.pdf>. Last accessed January 2010.

*EnergyPlus Input Output Reference*. (2009). Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, and Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. <http://apps1.eere.energy.gov/buildings/energyplus/pdfs/InputOutputReference.pdf>. Last accessed January 2010.

European Union. (2002). *On the Energy Performance of Buildings*. Directive 2002/91/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, Official Journal of the European Communities, December.

Internal Revenue Service (IRS). (2008). *Amplification of Notice 2006-52, Deduction for Energy Efficient Commercial Buildings*. IRS Notice 2008-40. Appears in Internal Revenue Bulletin (IRB) No. 2008-14, April 7, 2008. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Treasury, Internal Revenue Service.

Judkoff, R. (1988). “Validation of Building Energy Analysis Simulation Programs at the Solar Energy Research Institute.” *Energy and Buildings*, 10(3):235. Lausanne, Switzerland: Elsevier Sequoia.

Judkoff, R. (2008). “Thoughts on Validation for Retrofit: Calibration/True-Up.” Presented at Affordable Comfort Conference, Pittsburgh, PA, April 2008.

Judkoff, R.; Neymark, J. (1995a). *Home Energy Rating System Building Energy Simulation Test (HERS BESTEST)*. NREL/TP-472-7332a and TP-472-7332b. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

Judkoff, R.; Neymark, J. (1995b). *International Energy Agency Building Energy Simulation Test (IEA BESTEST) and Diagnostic Method*. NREL/TP-472-6231. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. [www.nrel.gov/docs/legosti/old/6231.pdf](http://www.nrel.gov/docs/legosti/old/6231.pdf).

Judkoff, R.; Neymark, J. (2006). “Model Validation and Testing: The Methodological Foundation of ASHRAE Standard 140.” *ASHRAE Transactions* 112(2):367–376. Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.

Judkoff, R., Neymark, J. (2009). “What Did They Do in IEA 34/43? Or How to Diagnose and Repair Bugs in 500,000 Lines of Code.” *Proceedings of Building Simulation 2009*. July 27–30, Glasgow, Scotland. International Building Performance Simulation Association.

Judkoff, R.; Neymark, J.; Polly, B.; Bianchi, M. (2010). *Example Procedures for Developing Acceptance Range Criteria for BESTEST-EX*. NREL/TP-550-47542. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

Judkoff, R.; Wortman, D.; O’Doherty, B.; Burch, J. (2008). *A Methodology for Validating Building Energy Analysis Simulations*. NREL/TP-550-42059. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. Based on unpublished report of 1983 with same authors and title, previously referenced as SERI/TR-254-1508.

Kennedy, M.; Palmiter, L.; Wheeling, T. (1992). *SUNCODE-PC Building Load Simulation Program*. Available from Ecotope, Inc., 2812 E. Madison, Seattle, WA, 98112, (206) 322-3753. This software is based on SERIRES-1.0 developed at NREL.

Kotz, S.; van Dorp, J.R. (2004). *Beyond Beta, Other Continuous Families of Distributions with Bounded Support and Applications*. Chapter 1, “The Triangular Distribution.” Singapore: World Scientific Publishing Co.

Marion, W.; Urban, K. (1995). *User’s Manual for TMY2s (Typical Meteorological Years)—Derived from the 1961-1990 National Solar Radiation Data Base*. NREL/TP-463-7668. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory.

McQuiston, F.; Spitler, J. (1992). *Cooling and Heating Load Calculation Manual*, Second Edition. Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.

Neymark, J.; Girault, P.; Guyon, G.; Judkoff, R.; LeBerre, R.; Ojalvo, J.; Reimer, P. (2005). “The ETNA BESTEST Empirical Validation Data Set.” *Proceedings of Building Simulation 2005*. August 15-18, 2005, Montreal, Canada. International Building Performance Simulation Association.

Neymark J.; Judkoff, R. (2002). *International Energy Agency Building Energy Simulation Test and Diagnostic Method for Heating Ventilating and Air-Conditioning Equipment Models (HVAC BESTEST), Volume 1: Cases E100–E200*. NREL/TP-550-30152. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. [www.nrel.gov/docs/fy02osti/30152.pdf](http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy02osti/30152.pdf).

Neymark, J.; Judkoff, R. (2004). *International Energy Agency Building Energy Simulation Test and Diagnostic Method for Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning Equipment Models (HVAC BESTEST), Volume 2: Cases E300-E545*. NREL/TP-550-36754. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. [www.nrel.gov/docs/fy05osti/36754.pdf](http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy05osti/36754.pdf).

Neymark, J., Judkoff, R., Beausoleil-Morrison, I., Ben-Nakhi, A., Crowley, M., Deru, M., Henninger, R., Ribberink, H., Thornton, J., Wijsman, A., Witte, M. (2008). *International Energy Agency Building Energy Simulation Test and Diagnostic Method (IEA BESTEST) In-Depth Diagnostic Cases for Ground Coupled Heat Transfer Related to Slab-on-Grade Construction*. NREL/TP-550-43388. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. [www.nrel.gov/docs/fy08osti/43388.pdf](http://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy08osti/43388.pdf).

Neymark, J.; Judkoff, R.; Polly, B.; Bianchi, M. (2009). “BESTEST-EX: Building Energy Simulation Test for Existing Homes.” Presented at Building America Quarterly Meeting, Washington, D.C., October 8, 2009.

Neymark, J.; Norton, P. (2009). “Accuracy Tests for Software That Model Retrofits to Existing Homes.” Presented at RESNET Conference, New Orleans, LA, February 16, 2009.

Pigg, S. (2001). “A Rating Tale.” *Home Energy*. January/February 2001. Berkeley, CA: Energy Auditor and Retrofitter, Inc.

Purdy, J.; Beausoleil-Morrison, I. (2003). *Building Energy Simulation Test and Diagnostic Method for Heating, Ventilation, and Air-Conditioning Equipment Models (HVAC BESTEST): Fuel-Fired Furnace Test Cases*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: CANMET Energy Technology Centre, Natural Resources Canada. [www.iea-shc.org/task22/deliverables.htm](http://www.iea-shc.org/task22/deliverables.htm).

RESNET (2006). *Mortgage Industry National Home Energy Rating Systems Standards*. Oceanside, CA: Residential Energy Services Network, Inc. [www.resnet.us/standards/RESNET\\_Mortgage\\_Industry\\_National\\_HERS\\_Standards.pdf](http://www.resnet.us/standards/RESNET_Mortgage_Industry_National_HERS_Standards.pdf).

RESNET (2007). *Procedures for Verification of International Energy Conservation Code Performance Path Calculation Tools*. RESNET Publication No. 07-003. September 2007. Oceanside, CA: Residential Energy Services Network, Inc. [www1.resnet.us/standards/iecc/procedures.pdf](http://www1.resnet.us/standards/iecc/procedures.pdf).

Sharp, T. (1994). *The North Carolina Field Test: Field Performance of the Preliminary Version of an Advanced Weatherization Audit for the Department of Energy's Weatherization Assistance Program*. ORNL/CON-362. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

Sherman, M. (1987). "Estimation of Infiltration for Leakage and Climate Indicators." *Energy and Buildings* 10(81). Also see *Home Energy Magazine* at [www.homeenergy.org/archive/hem.dis.anl.gov/eehem/94/940111.html](http://www.homeenergy.org/archive/hem.dis.anl.gov/eehem/94/940111.html). Last accessed January 2010.

Sherman, M. (1998). *The Use of Blower-Door Data*. LBNL-35173. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory.

Sherman, M.H.; Grimsrud, D.T. (1980). "Infiltration-Pressurization Correlation: Simplified Physical Modeling." *ASHRAE Transactions* 86(2):778. Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.

Walker, I.S.; Wilson, D.J. (1998). "Field Validation of Equations for Stack and Wind Driven Air Infiltration Calculations." *International Journal of HVAC&R Research* 4(2). Atlanta, GA: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.

Walton, G. (1983). *Thermal Analysis Research Program Reference Manual (TARP)*. NBSIR 83-2655. Washington D.C.: National Bureau of Standards.

*WINDOW 4.1*. (1994). LBL-35298. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.

*WINDOW 5.2*. (2005). Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory. <http://windows.lbl.gov/software/window/window.html>. Last accessed January 2010. Also see *WINDOW 5.0 User Manual* (November 2001), LBNL-44789.

Yazdanian, M.; Klems, J.H. (1994). "Measurement of the Exterior Convective Film Coefficient for Windows in Low-Rise Buildings." *ASHRAE Transactions* 100(1):1087.

## Appendix A Weather Data

### A.1 Weather Data Summary

Site and weather characteristics corresponding to Colorad.TM2 and Lasvega.TM2 weather data are summarized in Tables A-1 and A-2, respectively. Details about TMY2 (.TM2) weather data file format are included in Section A.2.

**Table A-1. Site and Weather Data Summary for Colorad.TM2 Weather, Colorado Springs, Colorado (Note 1)**

Weather Type	Cold Clear Winters
Weather Format	Typical Meteorological Year 2 (TM2)
Latitude	38.8° North
Longitude	104.7° West
Altitude	1881 m = 6171 ft
Time Zone	-7
Site	ASHRAE Terrain Class 2 (suburban/urban) (Notes 2, 3)
Mean Annual Wind Speed	4.36 m/s = 9.75 mph
Mean Annual Ambient Dry-Bulb Temperature	9.0°C = 48.2°F (Note 4)
Mean Annual Daily Temperature Range	13.2°C = 23.8°F (Note 5)
Minimum Annual Dry-Bulb Temperature	-21.1°C = -6.0°F
Maximum Annual Dry-Bulb Temperature	34.4°C = 93.9°F
Maximum Annual Wind Speed	17.5 m/s = 39.1 mph
Heating Degree Days (Base 18°C = 64.4°F)	3568°C·days = 6422°F·days
Cooling Degree Days (Base 18°C = 64.4°F )	272°C·days = 490°F·days
Mean Annual Dew Point Temperature	-2.3°C = 27.9°F
Mean Annual Relative Humidity	50.8%
Global Horizontal Solar Radiation Annual Total	547.3 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)
Direct Normal Solar Radiation Annual Total	670.1 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)
Diffuse Horizontal Solar Radiation Annual Total	172.7 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, values are from EnergyPlus weather pre-processor statistics report.

Note 2: See ASHRAE 2005, p. 16.3. This assumption was applied for developing equivalent constant seasonal exterior surface coefficient inputs; see Appendix C, Section C.3.

Note 3: Infiltration modeling is based on Sherman-Grimsrud (1980), assuming a highly sheltered building (Shelter Class 5) in rural terrain; see Appendix D.

Note 4: Calculated value based on EnergyPlus weather pre-processor statistics report.

Note 5: Calculated value based on DOE-2.1E weather pre-processor statistics report.

**Table A-2. Site and Weather Data Summary for Lasvega.TM2 Weather, Las Vegas, Nevada (Note 1)**

Weather Type	Hot Dry Summers
Weather Format	Typical Meteorological Year 2 (TM2)
Latitude	36.1° North
Longitude	115.2° West
Altitude	664 m = 2178 ft
Time Zone	-8
Site	ASHRAE Terrain Class 2 (suburban/urban) (Notes 2, 3)
Mean Annual Wind Speed	4.06 m/s = 9.08 mph
Mean Annual Ambient Dry-Bulb Temperature	19.5°C = 67.1°F (Note 4)
Mean Annual Daily Temperature Range	13.0°C = 23.4°F (Note 5)
Minimum Annual Dry-Bulb Temperature	-4.4°C = 24.1°F
Maximum Annual Dry-Bulb Temperature	44.4°C = 111.9°F
Maximum Annual Wind Speed	20.6 m/s = 46.1 mph
Heating Degree Days (Base 18°C = 64.4°F)	1248°C·days = 2246°F·days
Cooling Degree Days (Base 18°C = 64.4°F )	1806°C·days = 3251°F·days
Mean Annual Dew Point Temperature	-1.2°C = 29.8°F
Mean Annual Relative Humidity	29.4%
Global Horizontal Solar Radiation Annual Total	658.7 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)
Direct Normal Solar Radiation Annual Total	826.3 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)
Diffuse Horizontal Solar Radiation Annual Total	174.4 kBtu/(ft <sup>2</sup> ·yr) (Note 4)

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, values are from EnergyPlus weather pre-processor statistics report.

Note 2: See ASHRAE 2005, p. 16.3. This assumption was applied for developing equivalent constant seasonal exterior surface coefficient inputs; see Appendix C, Section C.3.

Note 3: Infiltration modeling is based on Sherman-Grimsrud (1980), assuming a highly sheltered building (Shelter Class 5) in rural terrain; see Appendix D.

Note 4: Calculated value based on EnergyPlus weather pre-processor statistics report.

Note 5: Calculated value based on DOE-2.1E weather pre-processor statistics report.

## **A.2 TMY2 Weather Data Format Description**

*The following TMY2 format description is extracted from Section 3 of the TMY2 user manual (Marion and Urban 1995) with minor edits.*

For each station, a TMY2 file contains 1 year of hourly solar radiation, illuminance, and meteorological data. The files consist of data for the typical calendar months during 1961–1990 that are concatenated to form the typical meteorological year for each station.

Each hourly record in the file contains values for solar radiation, illuminance, and meteorological elements. A two-character source and uncertainty flag is attached to each data value to indicate whether the data value was measured, modeled, or missing, and to provide an estimate of the uncertainty of the data value.

Users should be aware that the format of the TMY2 data files is different from the format used for the NSRDB and the original TMY data files.

### **File Convention**

File naming convention uses the Weather Bureau Army Navy (WBAN) number as the file prefix, with the characters TM2 as the file extension. For example, 13876.TM2 is the TMY2 file name for Birmingham, Alabama. The TMY2 files contain computer readable ASCII characters and have a file size of 1.26 MB.

### **File Header**

The first record of each file is the file header that describes the station. The file header contains the WBAN number, city, state, time zone, latitude, longitude, and elevation. The field positions and definitions of these header elements are given in Table A-3, along with sample FORTRAN and C formats for reading the header. A sample of a file header and data for January 1 is shown in Figure A-1.

### **Hourly Records**

Following the file header, 8,760 hourly data records provide 1 year of solar radiation, illuminance, and meteorological data, along with their source and uncertainty flags. Table A-4 provides field positions, element definitions, and sample FORTRAN and C formats for reading the hourly records.

Each hourly record begins with the year (field positions 2-3) from which the typical month was chosen, followed by the month, day, and hour information in field positions 4-9. *The times are in local standard time (previous TMYs based on SOLMET/ERSATZ data are in solar time).*



**Table A-3. Header Elements in the TMY2 Format  
(For First Record of Each File)**

Field Position	Element	Definition
002 - 006	WBAN Number	Station's WBAN number (see Table 2-1 of Marion and Urban [1995])
008 - 029	City	City where the station is located (maximum of 22 characters)
031 - 032	State	State where the station is located (abbreviated to two letters)
034 - 036	Time Zone	Time zone is the number of hours by which the local standard time is ahead of or behind Universal Time. For example, Mountain Standard Time is designated -7 because it is 7 hours behind Universal Time.
<b>038 - 044</b> 038 040 - 041 043 - 044	Latitude	Latitude of the station N = North of equator Degrees Minutes
<b>046 - 053</b> 046 048 - 050 052 - 053	Longitude	Longitude of the station W = West, E = East Degrees Minutes
056 - 059	Elevation	Elevation of station in meters above sea level
FORTRAN Sample Format: ( 1X, A5, 1X, A22, 1X, A2, 1X, I3, 1X, A1, 1X, I2, 1X, I2, 1X, A1, 1X, I3, 1X, I2, 2X, I4 )		
C Sample Format: ( %s %s %s %d %s %d %d %s %d %d %d )		

**Table A-4. Data Elements in the TMY2 Format  
(For All Except the First Record)**

Field Position	Element	Values	Definition
<b>002 - 009</b> 002 - 003 004 - 005 006 - 007 008 - 009	Local Standard Time Year Month Day Hour	 61 - 90 1 - 12 1 - 31 1 - 24	 Year, 1961-1990 Month Day of month Hour of day in local standard time
010 - 013	Extraterrestrial Horizontal Radiation	0 - 1415	Amount of solar radiation in Wh/m <sup>2</sup> received on a horizontal surface at the top of the atmosphere during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated
014 - 017	Extraterrestrial Direct Normal Radiation	0 - 1415	Amount of solar radiation in Wh/m <sup>2</sup> received on a surface normal to the sun at the top of the atmosphere during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated
<b>018 - 023</b> 018 - 021 022 023	Global Horizontal Radiation Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	 0 - 1200 A - H, ? 0 - 9	 Total amount of direct and diffuse solar radiation in Wh/m <sup>2</sup> received on a horizontal surface during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated
<b>024 - 029</b> 024 - 027 028 029	Direct Normal Radiation Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	 0 - 1100 A - H, ? 0 - 9	 Amount of solar radiation in Wh/m <sup>2</sup> received within a 5.7° field of view centered on the sun, during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated

**Table A-4. Data Elements in the TMY2 Format (Continued)**

Field Position	Element	Values	Definition
<b>030 - 035</b> 030 - 033 034 035	Diffuse Horizontal Radiation Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 700 A - H, ? 0 - 9	Amount of solar radiation in Wh/m <sup>2</sup> received from the sky (excluding the solar disk) on a horizontal surface during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated
<b>036 - 041</b> 036 - 039 040 041	Global Horiz. Illuminance Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 1,300 I, ? 0 - 9	Average total amount of direct and diffuse illuminance in hundreds of lux received on a horizontal surface during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated. 0 to 1,300 = 0 to 130,000 lux
<b>042 - 047</b> 042 - 045 046 047	Direct Normal Illuminance Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 1,100 I, ? 0 - 9	Average amount of direct normal illuminance in hundreds of lux received within a 5.7 degree field of view centered on the sun during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated. 0 to 1,100 = 0 to 110,000 lux
<b>048 - 053</b> 048 - 051 052 053	Diffuse Horiz. Illuminance Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 800 I, ? 0 - 9	Average amount of illuminance in hundreds of lux received from the sky (excluding the solar disk) on a horizontal surface during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated. 0 to 800 = 0 to 80,000 lux
<b>054 - 059</b> 054 - 057 058 059	Zenith Luminance Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 7,000 I, ? 0 - 9	Average amount of luminance at the sky's zenith in tens of Cd/m <sup>2</sup> during the 60 minutes preceding the hour indicated. 0 to 7,000 = 0 to 70,000 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
<b>060 - 063</b> 060 - 061 062 063	Total Sky Cover Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 10 A - F, ? 0 - 9	Amount of sky dome in tenths covered by clouds or obscuring phenomena at the hour indicated
<b>064 - 067</b> 064 - 065 066 067	Opaque Sky Cover Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 10 A - F 0 - 9	Amount of sky dome in tenths covered by clouds or obscuring phenomena that prevent observing the sky or higher cloud layers at the hour indicated
<b>068 - 073</b> 068 - 071 072 073	Dry-Bulb Temperature Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	-500 to 500 A - F 0 - 9	Dry-bulb temperature in tenths of °C at the hour indicated. -500 to 500 = -50.0 to 50.0 °C
<b>074 - 079</b> 074 - 077 078 079	Dew Point Temperature Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	-600 to 300 A - F 0 - 9	Dew point temperature in tenths of °C at the hour indicated. -600 to 300 = -60.0 to 30.0 °C
<b>080 - 084</b> 080 - 082 083 084	Relative Humidity Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 100 A - F 0 - 9	Relative humidity in percent at the hour indicated

**Table A-4. Data Elements in the TMY2 Format (Continued)**

Field Position	Element	Values	Definition
<b>085 - 090</b> 085 - 088 089 090	Atmospheric Pressure Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	700 - 1100 A - F 0 - 9	Atmospheric pressure at station in millibars at the hour indicated
<b>091 - 095</b> 091 - 093 094 095	Wind Direction Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 360 A - F 0 - 9	Wind direction in degrees at the hour indicated. (N = 0 or 360, E = 90, S = 180, W = 270). For calm winds, wind direction equals zero.
<b>096 - 100</b> 096 - 98 99 100	Wind Speed Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 400 A - F 0 - 9	Wind speed in tenths of meters per second at the hour indicated. 0 to 400 = 0 to 40.0 m/s
<b>101 - 106</b> 101 - 104 105 106	Visibility Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 1609 A - F, ? 0 - 9	Horizontal visibility in tenths of kilometers at the hour indicated. 7777 = unlimited visibility 0 to 1609 = 0.0 to 160.9 km 9999 = missing data
<b>107 - 113</b> 107 - 111 112 113	Ceiling Height Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 30450 A - F, ? 0 - 9	Ceiling height in meters at the hour indicated. 77777 = unlimited ceiling height 88888 = cirroform 99999 = missing data
114 - 123	Present Weather	See Appendix B of Marion and Urban (1995)	Present weather conditions denoted by a 10-digit number. See Appendix B of Marion and Urban (1995) for key to present weather elements.
<b>124 - 128</b> 124 - 126 127 128	Precipitable Water Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 100 A - F 0 - 9	Precipitable water in millimeters at the hour indicated
<b>129 - 133</b> 129 - 131 132 133	Aerosol Optical Depth Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 240 A - F 0 - 9	Broadband aerosol optical depth (broad-band turbidity) in thousandths on the day indicated. 0 to 240 = 0.0 to 0.240
<b>134 - 138</b> 134 - 136 137 138	Snow Depth Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 150 A - F, ? 0 - 9	Snow depth in centimeters on the day indicated. 999 = missing data
<b>139 - 142</b> 139 - 140 141 142	Days Since Last Snowfall Data Value Flag for Data Source Flag for Data Uncertainty	0 - 88 A - F, ? 0 - 9	Number of days since last snowfall 88 = 88 or greater days 99 = missing data
<p>FORTTRAN Sample Format:            (1X, 4I2, 2I4, 7(I4, A1, I1), 2(I2, A1, I1), 2(I4, A1, I1), 1(I3, A1, I1),            1(I4, A1, I1), 2(I3, A1, I1), 1(I4, A1, I1), 1(I5, A1, I1), 10I1, 3(I3, A1, I1),            1(I2, A1, I1))</p> <p>C Sample Format:            (%2d%2d%2d%2d%4d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%2d%1s%1d%2d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%3d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%3d%1s%1d%3d%1s%1d%4d%1s%1d%5d%1s%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%1d%3d%1s%1d%3d%1s%1d%3d%1s%1d%2d%1s%1d)</p> <p>Note: For ceiling height data, integer variable should accept data values as large as 99999.</p>			

For solar radiation and illuminance elements, the data values represent the energy received during the 60 minutes *preceding the hour indicated*. For meteorological elements (with a few exceptions), observations or measurements were made *at the hour indicated*. A few of the meteorological elements had observations, measurements, or estimates made at daily, instead of hourly, intervals. Consequently, the data values for broadband aerosol optical depth, snow depth, and days since last snowfall represent the values available for the day indicated.

### **Missing Data**

Data for some stations, times, and elements are missing. The causes for missing data include such things as equipment problems, some stations not operating at night, and a National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) cost-saving effort from 1965 to 1981 that digitized data for only every third hour.

Although both the National Solar Radiation Database (NSRDB) and the TMY2 data sets used methods to fill data where possible, some elements, because of their discontinuous nature, did not lend themselves to interpolation or other data-filling methods. Consequently, data in the TMY2 data files may be missing for horizontal visibility, ceiling height, and present weather for up to 2 consecutive hours for Class A stations and for up to 47 hours for Class B stations. For Colorado Springs, Colorado, snow depth and days since last snowfall may also be missing. No data are missing for more than 47 hours, except for snow depth and days since last snowfall for Colorado Springs, Colorado. As indicated in Table A-4, missing data values are represented by 9's and the appropriate source and uncertainty flags.

### **Source and Uncertainty Flags**

With the exception of extraterrestrial horizontal and extraterrestrial direct radiation, the two field positions immediately following the data value provide source and uncertainty flags both to indicate whether the data were measured, modeled, or missing, and to provide an estimate of the uncertainty of the data. Source and uncertainty flags for extraterrestrial horizontal and extraterrestrial direct radiation are not provided because these elements were calculated using equations considered to give exact values.

For the most part, the source and uncertainty flags in the TMY2 data files are the same as the ones in NSRDB, from which the TMY2 files were derived. However, differences do exist for data that were missing in the NSRDB, but then filled while developing the TMY2 data sets. Uncertainty values apply to the data with respect to when the data were measured, and not as to how "typical" a particular hour is for a future month and day. More information on data filling and the assignment of source and uncertainty flags is found in Appendix A of Marion and Urban (1995).

Tables A-5 through A-8 define the source and uncertainty flags for the solar radiation, illuminance, and meteorological elements.

**Table A-5. Solar Radiation and Illuminance Source Flags**

<b>Flag</b>	<b>Definition</b>
A	Post-1976 measured solar radiation data as received from NCDC or other sources
B	Same as "A" except the global horizontal data underwent a calibration correction
C	Pre-1976 measured global horizontal data (direct and diffuse were not measured before 1976), adjusted from solar to local time, usually with a calibration correction
D	Data derived from the other two elements of solar radiation using the relationship, $\text{global} = \text{diffuse} + \text{direct} \times \cos(\text{zenith})$
E	Modeled solar radiation data using inputs of <i>observed</i> sky cover (cloud amount) and aerosol optical depths derived from direct normal data collected at the same location
F	Modeled solar radiation data using <i>interpolated</i> sky cover and aerosol optical depths derived from direct normal data collected at the same location
G	Modeled solar radiation data using <i>observed</i> sky cover and aerosol optical depths estimated from geographical relationships
H	Modeled solar radiation data using <i>interpolated</i> sky cover and estimated aerosol optical depths
I	Modeled illuminance or luminance data derived from measured or modeled solar radiation data
?	Source does not fit any of the above categories. Used for nighttime values, calculated extraterrestrial values, and missing data

**Table A-6. Solar Radiation and Illuminance Uncertainty Flags**

<b>Flag</b>	<b>Uncertainty Range (%)</b>
1	Not used
2	2 - 4
3	4 - 6
4	6 - 9
5	9 - 13
6	13 - 18
7	18 - 25
8	25 - 35
9	35 - 50
0	Not applicable

**Table A-7. Meteorological Source Flags**

<b>Flag</b>	<b>Definition</b>
A	Data as received from NCDC, converted to SI units
B	Linearly interpolated
C	Non-linearly interpolated to fill data gaps from 6 to 47 hours in length
D	Not used
E	Modeled or estimated, except: precipitable water, calculated from radiosonde data; dew point temperature calculated from dry-bulb temperature and relative humidity; and relative humidity calculated from dry-bulb temperature and dew point temperature
F	Precipitable water, calculated from surface vapor pressure; aerosol optical depth, estimated from geographic correlation
?	Source does not fit any of the above. Used mostly for missing data

**Table A-8. Meteorological Uncertainty Flags**

<b>Flag</b>	<b>Definition</b>
1 - 6	Not used
7	Uncertainty consistent with National Weather Service practices and the instrument or observation used to obtain the data
8	Greater uncertainty than 7 because values were interpolated or estimated
9	Greater uncertainty than 8 or unknown
0	Not definable

## Appendix B Selection of Internal Loads

The internal loads described in the test specification result from equipment, lights, people, etc. Values and schedules are based on information available in the literature (DOE 1989, BA 2009). Specifically, the daily total internal loads were calculated from information in Appendix D of the report, *Affordable Housing Through Energy Conservation* (DOE 1989). Details of these calculations are described below. An adjustment was made to the approximate input range for the sensible internal gains from electricity based on consultation with the BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009). Normalized hourly profiles were adapted from the Building America Analysis Spreadsheet (BA 2009) for internal loads caused by occupants, electricity, and gas. A discussion of these profiles is included in this appendix.

Although latent loads are developed and discussed in this appendix, they are not applied in the test specification (see Section 1.2.1.8.2). Future versions of BESTEST-EX may use the latent loads and profiles developed in this appendix.

### B.1 Calculation of Daily Internal Gains

Table D.a in Appendix D of DOE (1989) was modified to calculate the daily internal gains for BESTEST-EX. These results are referred to as “B-EX” internal loads. The following items are considered, and their contributions to the daily internal loads are shown in Table B-1:

- One refrigerator
- One electric range
- One gas domestic hot water system
- One electric dryer
- One television
- Miscellaneous (assumed to be electric)
- Lighting
- People.

**Table B-1. Breakdown of B-EX Daily Internal Loads**

Source	Daily Sensible Load (Btu/day)	Daily Latent Load (Btu/day)
New Refrigerator	10,517	0
Range (electric)	7,479	3,739
DHW (gas)	14,928	1,301
Dryer (electric)	841	0
Television	1,870	0
Miscellaneous	2,804	0
Lighting	12,957	0
People	8,694	6,871
<b>Total</b>	<b>60,090</b>	<b>11,911</b>

The total B-EX internal sensible load of 60 kBtu/day is greater than the DOE (1989) value of 56 kBtu/day calculated for the average family home. This difference appears because specific systems were chosen in the B-EX analysis. Thus, the number of refrigerators, ranges, etc. per household is no longer fractional, as it was in the DOE calculation for the average family home. Decisions were made about the location of the equipment for BESTEST-EX: all equipment except for 10% of the lighting is located inside the conditioned zone. Key differences for each item affecting the sensible internal gains are listed below.

### *Freezer and Old Refrigerator*

Unlike the DOE (1989) report, no old refrigerator or freezer is modeled. This represents an approximate 2.3 kBtu/day decrease when B-EX is compared to DOE (1989).

### *Range*

Modeling one electric range for B-EX leads to a negligible difference when compared to DOE (1989).

### *Water Heater*

DOE (1989) assumes sensible gains come from standby losses and the heating of incoming cold water. 22.5 therms/yr/system is the assumed sensible load caused by standby losses from water heaters (50% of the gas units are assumed to be outside the conditioned space). The other portion of the sensible gains comes from the energy used to heat the incoming cold water. Most of this energy leaves the zone when water goes down the drain, but 9.5 therms/yr/system is assumed to be sensible gains in the conditioned space. This leads to 32 therms/yr/system.

For one gas water heating system located in the conditioned space, the sensible gains caused by standby losses would be 45 therms/yr (twice that of DOE [1989]), for a total of 54.5 therms/yr. This corresponds to an approximate 6.1 kBtu/day increase when B-EX is compared to DOE (1989).

### *Dryer*

One electric dryer is assumed in the conditioned space, which represents a 0.3 kBtu increase between B-EX and DOE (1989) report.

### *Television, Miscellaneous, Lighting, and People*

For these categories the values used in B-EX are identical to those in the DOE (1989) report.

### *Summary*

The differences in sensible internal loads described above account for the 4 kBtu net increase in sensible internal gains when B-EX is compared to DOE (1989).

## **B.2 Building America Internal Gains**

DOE (1989) was used because it offers a straightforward method to calculate the internal gains without requiring many more additional assumptions about the building. However, because internal gains may change with the introduction of new and improved technology, it was important to compare these results to a newer reference. The Building America Analysis Spreadsheet (BA 2009) was used to perform a rough check on the internal gains caused by occupants, electricity, and gas. Engineering judgment was used for the numerous additional inputs required by the spreadsheet. The effect of sensible tank standby losses was also added to the spreadsheet using the relationship

$$Q_{\text{tank}} \cong UA\Delta T \text{ (Btu/h)}$$

where a  $\Delta T$  of 52°F was assumed based on a tank water temperature of 120°F and a zone temperature of 68°F. Tables B-2 and B-3 show the results of the DOE calculation versus the results of the Building America (BA) calculation for sensible and latent internal gains, respectively. In general the BA analysis predicts higher internal sensible and latent loads than those calculated by DOE (1989), but the percent distribution between occupants, electricity, and gas show good agreement.

**Table B-2. Comparison of Proposed Internal Sensible Loads With Building America Prototype House Results**

	<b>Occupants</b>	<b>Electricity</b>	<b>Gas</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>BESTEST-EX</b>				
(Btu/day)	8,694	36,468	14,928	60,090
% of Total	14.5	60.7	24.8	
<b>BA Analysis</b>				
(Btu/day)	10,805	45,661	18,308	74,775
% of Total	14.4	61.1	24.5	

**Table B-3. Comparison of Proposed Internal Latent Loads With Building America Prototype House Results**

	<b>Occupants Latent</b>	<b>Electricity Latent</b>	<b>Gas Latent</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>BESTEST-EX</b>				
(Btu/day)	6,871	3,739	1,301	11,911
% of Total	57.7	31.4	10.9	
<b>BA Analysis</b>				
(Btu/day)	8,075	3,783	1,689	13,547
% of Total	59.6	27.9	12.5	

### **B.3 Normalized Hourly Profiles**

The normalized hourly profiles for internal loads caused by occupants, electricity, and gas in the test specification are adapted from the BA Benchmark Analysis. For BESTEST-EX, the only non-HVAC equipment using gas is the DHW system. The hourly schedule for the sensible loads caused by gas is a load-weighted combination of the BA schedule “Combined DHW,” which accounts for hot water use, and an assumed uniform schedule for standby losses. Because latent internal gains from gas (DHW) are closely related to gas usage, the BA schedule “Combined DHW” is used for the gas latent internal gains. The hourly schedule for the sensible loads from electricity is a load-weighted combination of the BA schedules for “Lights” and “Equipment Sensible Load (no lights, water heater, or occupancy).” The hourly schedule for latent loads from electricity is the BA schedule “Equipment Latent Load (no lights, water heater, or occupancy).” The BA schedule “Occ” is used for sensible and latent loads caused by occupants. Finally, a few normalized hourly load fraction values were varied slightly in Table 1-9b to obtain a daily sum of 1.000 for each load type. These schedules are plotted in Figure B-1. Occupant loads are highest in the late evening/early morning hours; electric and gas loads peak near breakfast and dinner.

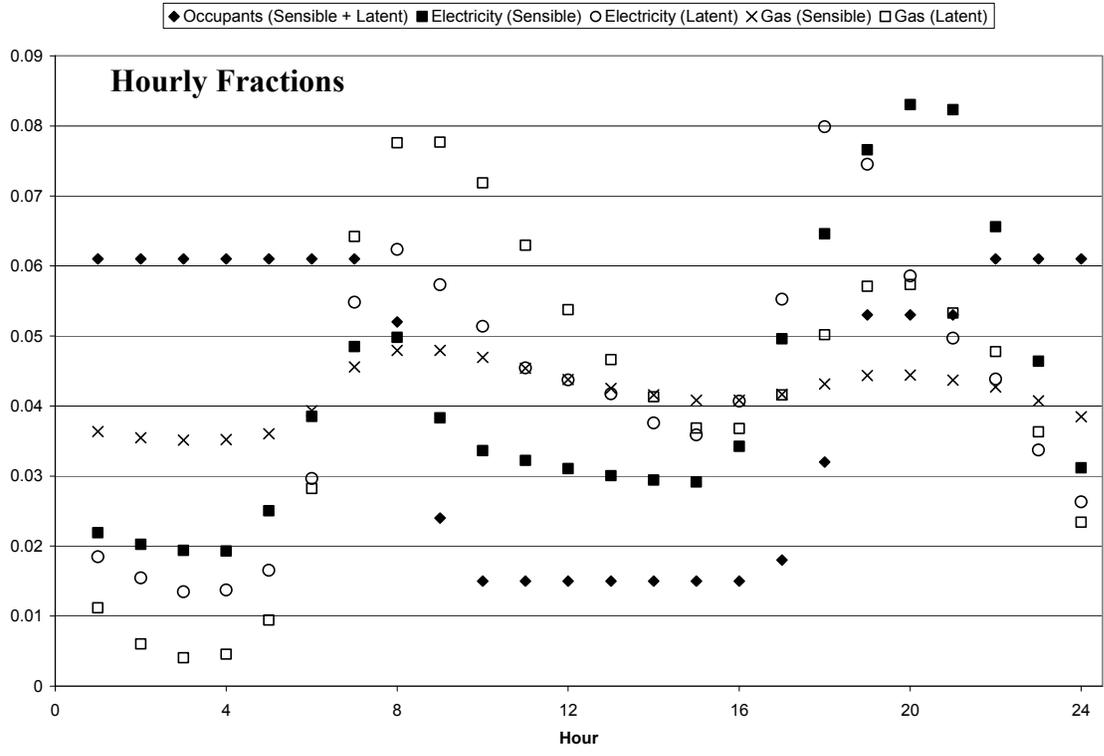


Figure B-1. Normalized hourly profiles for internal loads due to occupants, gas, and electricity

**B.4 Conversion Metered Gas and Electricity Use to Internal Gains**

Only a fraction of the metered gas and electricity use is converted to internal sensible gains. The percentage of energy converted depends largely on the performance, use, and location of the equipment (inside or outside the conditioned zone). For example, a house with a gas water heater in the garage could have a significantly lower percentage of non-HVAC gas energy converted to sensible internal gains than an identical house with the same water heater in the conditioned zone. Analysis of B-EX internal loads indicates that 74% of the metered non-HVAC electric energy and 20% of the metered non-HVAC gas energy is converted to sensible internal gains. A rough comparison using the BA Analysis Spreadsheet yields the same electric conversion factor of 74%. The BA conversion factor for gas is not readily available, because the BA Analysis Spreadsheet does not calculate the total DHW energy consumption.

## Appendix C Combined Surface Heat Transfer Coefficients

This appendix documents the development of equivalent constant combined interior and exterior surface coefficients for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer. Using combined coefficients is an idealized simplification of the convective and radiative heat transfer at the surfaces. Assumptions about convective and radiative components of the combined coefficients are provided. If the program being tested requires disaggregated (separate convective and radiative) surface coefficients, values provided in the tables included in this appendix may be used. Other disaggregated coefficients may also be used if there is a physically logical basis for selecting them.

This appendix also documents modeling of surface heat transfer with EnergyPlus that supports development of the equivalent constant combined coefficients. For programs that use detailed inputs for automated calculation algorithms, Section C.3 includes relevant terrain assumptions that may be used for correcting wind speed given in the weather data. Appendix C and Appendix D (related to infiltration modeling) were developed based on initial simulations with EnergyPlus; EnergyPlus has different assumptions and definitions for parameters used for correcting wind speed for infiltration and exterior surface coefficient modeling. This resulted in different wind speed adjustments for modeling infiltration and exterior coefficients in the EnergyPlus reference model.

### C.1 Interior Surface Coefficients

Table C1-1 gives combined convective and radiative interior surface heat transfer coefficients ( $h_s$ ), along with disaggregated convective ( $h_c$ ) and radiative ( $h_r$ ) coefficients. These coefficients are calculated by adding the constant equivalent convective portions (derived from EnergyPlus simulations, see Section C.1.1) with the calculated radiative portions (based on HERS BESTEST Appendix D, see Section C.1.2 below). The BESTEST-EX coefficients are displayed under the heading “B-EX.” For historical reference, the original HERS BESTEST coefficients are also shown in italics under the heading “HERS.” Table C1-1 indicates a substantial difference between interior surface coefficients of HERS BESTEST—which are based on ASHRAE coefficients used for developing design loads—versus the interior surface coefficients calculated for BESTEST-EX. Additional research is needed to understand these differences.

A simplifying assumption for direct addition of convective and radiative surface coefficients to develop combined interior surface coefficients for BESTEST-EX is that for the radiative portion for a given surface, the mean radiant surface temperature of all other surfaces (for internal surfaces and the inside-facing portion of exterior surfaces) equals the zone air temperature. As the actual mean radiant surface temperature may be less than the zone air temperature in heating mode, and greater than the zone air temperature in cooling mode, this simplifying assumption may tend to overestimate radiative exchange. Additional research is needed to refine calculation of equivalent combined surface coefficients that integrate radiative exchange with convective heat transfer of more advanced algorithms. The current simplified calculation results in the following:

- Resulting BESTEST-EX combined coefficients are 9%–24% lower than the ASHRAE combined coefficients
- A more realistic algorithm for surface convection is applied
- Reference simulation modeling is improved.

EnergyPlus simulations were performed to assess the equivalence of the “B-EX” constant inputs. Because of the nature of the inside heat balance formulation in EnergyPlus, constant combined coefficients could not be implemented. Therefore, the constant convective terms were used in simulations that automatically calculate interior radiative exchange, and compared to the full “detailed” interior convection algorithm simulations. The constant convective coefficients led to annual ideal sensible heating (Colorado Springs) and cooling (Las Vegas) loads 4.1% and 4.8% less, respectively, versus the “detailed” interior convection

algorithm simulations (using Case L200EX *nominal inputs*, except with full-year heating/cooling seasons).

**Table C1-1. Disaggregated Interior Surface Film Coefficients  
(Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F))**

<b>Vertical Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.9)</b>	<b>B-EX</b>	<b>HERS</b>
$h_i$	0.908	0.908
$h_c$	0.305	0.552
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.213	1.460
<b>Gables/Roof Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.9) (Note 1)</b>		
$h_i$	0.908	0.908
$h_c$	0.240	0.422
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.148	1.330
<b>Horizontal Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.9)</b>		
$h_i$	0.908	0.908
$h_c$	0.255	0.399
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.163	1.307
<b>Single-Pane Glass Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.84)</b>		
$h_i$	0.848	0.848
$h_c$	0.267	0.612
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.115	1.460
<b>Single-Pane Window Aluminum Frame Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.84) (Note 2)</b>		
$h_i$	0.848	0.848
$h_c$	0.432	0.612
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.280	1.460
<b>Low-e Glass Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.84)</b>		
$h_i$	0.848	0.848
$h_c$	0.222	0.485
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.070	1.333
<b>Low-e Window Wood Frame Surfaces (T = 68°F) (528°R) (ε = 0.84) (Note 2)</b>		
$h_i$	0.848	0.848
$h_c$	0.368	0.485
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.216	1.333

Note 1: The values for HERS BESTEST sloped surface are shown here, though different coefficients would be used for the gable and roof surfaces types in HERS BESTEST.

Note 2: Window glass and frames are disaggregated here because overall air-air U-value for these components is greater than that for other envelope components.

### C.1.1 Convective Portion

The EnergyPlus “detailed” interior convection algorithm was used in the reference simulations. Unlike HERS BESTEST, which assigns constant convection coefficients for interior surfaces based on their orientation only, the EnergyPlus detailed algorithm used in the EnergyPlus reference simulations calculates the interior convection coefficients based on the temperature difference between the surface and zone air, as well as the orientation of the surface (interior convection coefficients for the window panes are calculated in EnergyPlus V3.1 following ISO 15099 Section 8.3.2.2, which is summarized in EnergyPlus Engineering Reference [2009]). According to the EnergyPlus Engineering Reference, the “detailed” algorithm is taken from Walton (1983), which is derived from Table 5 on p. 3.12 in the *ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals* (2001).

For vertical surfaces, the convection coefficient is calculated according to the equation

$$h_c = 1.31|\Delta T|^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (\text{C-1})$$

where  $\Delta T = \{(\text{Air Temperature}) - (\text{Surface Temperature})\}$  (K) and  $h_c$  is the interior convection coefficient having units of  $\text{W}/(\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{K})$ .

For ( $\Delta T < 0.0$  AND an upward facing surface) OR ( $\Delta T > 0.0$  AND a downward facing surface) the following relationship for enhanced convection is used:

$$h_c = \frac{9.482|\Delta T|^{\frac{1}{3}}}{7.283 - |\cos \Sigma|} \quad (\text{C-2})$$

where  $\Sigma$  is the surface tilt angle.

For ( $\Delta T > 0.0$  AND an upward facing surface) OR ( $\Delta T < 0.0$  AND a downward facing surface) the following relationship for reduced convection is used:

$$h_c = \frac{1.810|\Delta T|^{\frac{1}{3}}}{1.382 + |\cos \Sigma|} \quad (\text{C-3})$$

EnergyPlus evaluates the interior convection coefficients on a time step basis. Therefore, because of the transient nature of the interior surface and zone air (when floating) temperatures, the interior convection coefficients change with time. To provide equivalent inputs for programs that require constant interior surface heat transfer coefficients, EnergyPlus simulations were performed and the time-varying interior convection coefficients were analyzed (using Case L200EX *nominal inputs*). For each surface type (exterior wall framed, exterior wall unframed, interior wall, door, floor framed, floor batting, ceiling framed, ceiling batting, attic floor framed, attic floor batting, gable, roof, window pane, window frame), the average interior convection coefficient was found for the core heating and cooling seasons. This was October–April for heating in Colorado Springs and May–September for cooling in Las Vegas. For each surface type, the Colorado Springs and Las Vegas values were then averaged. Equivalent constant convective surface coefficients were calculated using area weighting as shown in Tables C1-2 through C1-4; area-weighted averages are indicated with bold font in the tables.

**Table C1-2. Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Vertical Surfaces**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F)		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Avg
Exterior Wall Framed	258.5	0.305	0.315	0.310
Exterior Wall Unframed	775.5	0.341	0.316	0.329
Interior Wall	1024.0	0.272	0.295	0.284
Door	40.0	0.371	0.324	0.348
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>0.305</b>

**Table C1-3. Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Roof and Gables**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F)		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Avg
Gable	121.5	0.200	0.226	0.213
Roof	1622.2	0.255	0.228	0.242
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>0.240</b>

**Table C1-4. Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Horizontal Surfaces**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F)		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Avg
Raised Floor	1539.0	0.225	0.349	0.287
Ceiling Framed	153.9	0.343	0.197	0.270
Ceiling Batting	1385.1	0.299	0.185	0.242
Attic Floor Framed	153.9	0.341	0.254	0.297
Attic Floor Batting	1385.1	0.271	0.181	0.226
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>0.255</b>

Disaggregated average values for the pane and frame (highlighted in bold below) were applied as shown in Table C1-5. Values for low-e windows were calculated similarly.

**Table C1-5. Interior Convective Surface Coefficients for Single-Pane Windows**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F)		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Avg
Window Pane	10.96	0.298	0.236	<b>0.267</b>
Window Frame	4.04	0.475	0.389	<b>0.432</b>

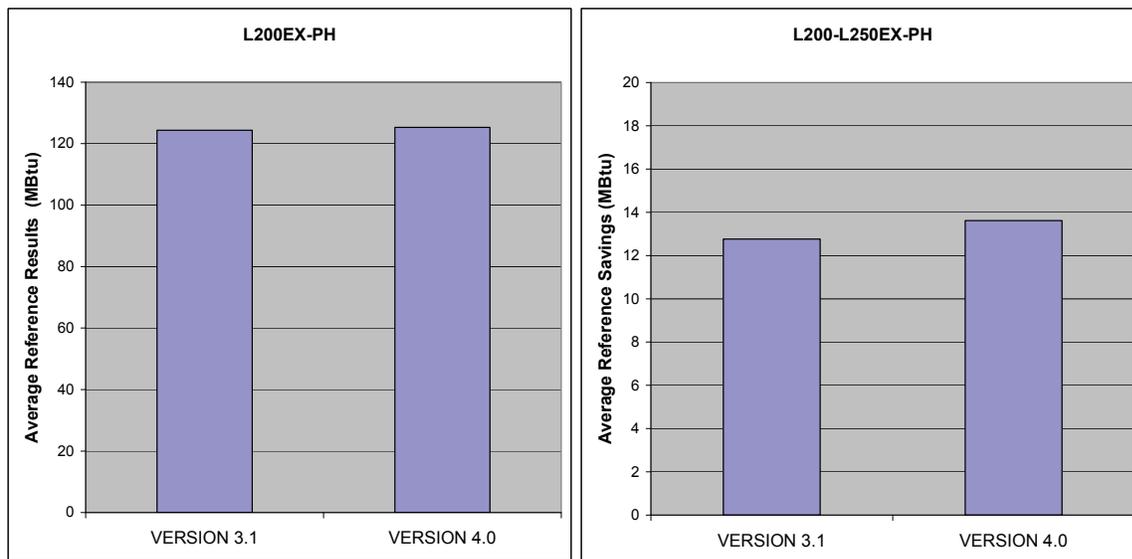
#### C.1.1.1 Difference Between Surface Heat Transfer Convective Calculation in EnergyPlus Version 4.0 Versus Version 3.1

After several simulation trials of the test specification were completed, an updated version of EnergyPlus (Version 4.0) was released. Documentation accompanying the release indicates the correction of an error in the EnergyPlus algorithm used to calculate convective heat transfer coefficients on the interior surfaces of windows. The correction has a secondary effect (< 0.3%) on the EnergyPlus calculation of the window exterior surface convective coefficients. The effect of the Version 3.1 error on EnergyPlus results is shown in Table C1-6. The effect of the error on average reference program base case energy use (L200EX-P) and window retrofit energy savings (L200-L250EX-P) is shown in Figures C1-1 and C1-2 for the physics heating and cooling cases, respectively. The DOE-2.1E and SUNREL reference results (used with EnergyPlus results to calculate average reference results) were generated by applying interior combined surface coefficients based on EnergyPlus versions 3.1 and 4.0, as shown for the labeled average

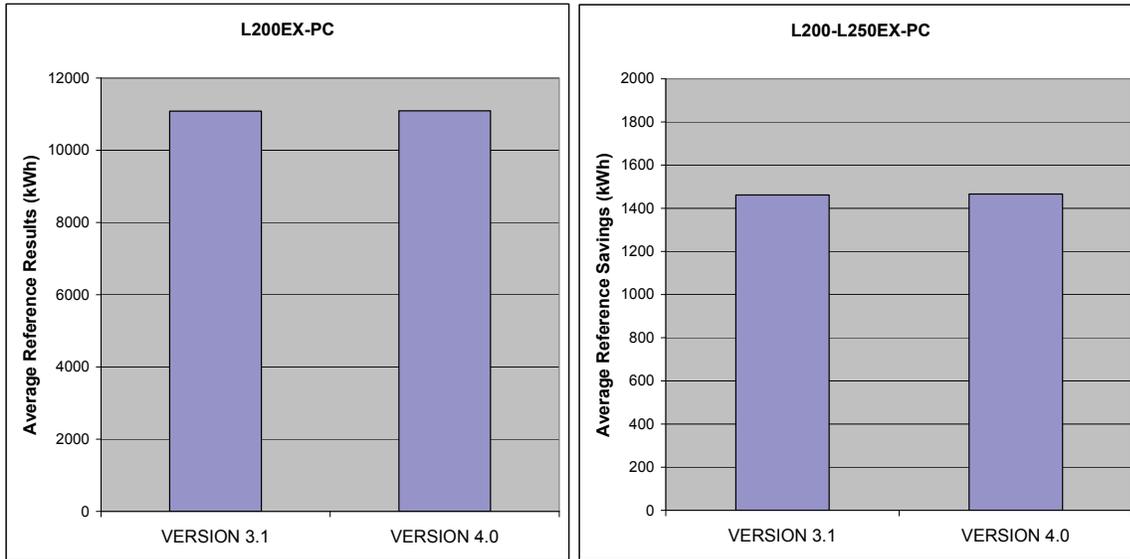
results bars. In these figures the y-axes for the window retrofit sensitivity results are magnified relative to the y-axes for the base case energy use results.

**Table C1-6. Effect of Window Interior Surface Convective Calculation for EnergyPlus Version 3.1 Versus Version 4.0**

EnergyPlus Version	Version 3.1	Version 4.0	V3.1 – V4.0	% Error ([V3.1] – [V4.0])/(V4.0)
<b>Single-Pane Window Interior Surf. Coeffs. (Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F))</b>				
$h_c$	0.267	0.318	-0.051	-16.0%
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.115	1.166	-0.051	-4.4%
<b>Low-e Window Interior Surface Coeffs. (Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F))</b>				
$h_c$	0.222	0.264	-0.042	-15.9%
$h_s = h_i + h_c$	1.070	1.112	-0.042	-3.8%
<b>Annual Gas Use, with heating (MBtu/yr)</b>				
L200EX-P (base case)	119.01	120.13	-1.12	-0.9%
“L200EX-P” – “L250EX-P” (single-pane v. low-e window sensitivity)	10.86	11.85	-0.99	-8.4%
<b>Annual Electric Use, with cooling (kWh/yr)</b>				
L200EX-P (base case)	10665	10676	-11	-0.1%
“L200EX-P” – “L250EX-P” (single-pane v. low-e window sensitivity)	1310	1316	-6	-0.5%



**Figure C1-1. Effect of window interior convective surface coefficient on average reference results for gas use and savings in cases with space heating**



**Figure C1-2. Effect of window interior convective surface coefficient on average reference results for electricity use and savings in cases with space cooling**

The differences caused by the EnergyPlus version 3.1 error, shown in Figures C1-1 and C1-2, are relatively small compared to the range of disagreement among reference results shown in Appendix G, Section G.1. Because of project time constraints, these errors were not addressed for the initial version of BESTEST-EX. An update to a future version of BESTEST-EX is recommended to correct default combined interior surface coefficients for windows. Such a revision will also require re-running BESTEST-EX working group simulation trials and generating new reference utility billing data for the calibration tests. This update should be considered in parallel with other recommendations for future work described in Appendix I.

### **C.1.2 Radiative Portion**

To provide equivalent interior combined surface coefficients, radiative portions must be assumed. The infrared portion of the film coefficients is based on the linearized gray-body radiation equation (Duffie and Beckman 1980)

$$h_i = 4\varepsilon\sigma T^3 \quad (C-4)$$

where:

$\varepsilon$  = infrared emissivity

$\sigma$  =  $0.1718 \times 10^{-8}$  Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F) (Stefan-Boltzmann constant)

T = average temperature of surrounding surfaces  
(assumed 50°F [510°R] for outside, 68°F [528°R] for inside)

$h_i$  = infrared radiation portion of surface coefficient

## C.2 Exterior Surface Coefficients

### C.2.1 Combined Heat Transfer Coefficients

Using combined coefficients is a simplification of the convective and radiative heat transfer at the external surfaces. For example, there may be instances for a surface when there is a net energy loss through radiant exchange with the sky, but almost no temperature difference exists between the air and the surface or the ground and the surface. For situations such as these it is difficult to capture the physical behavior with one combined heat transfer coefficient that is multiplied by the surface-air temperature difference.

However, combined exterior heat transfer coefficients (provided for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer) were calculated using the method described in Appendix C of HERS BESTEST. One notable difference from HERS BESTEST is the use of corrected wind speeds at the surface centroids (see Section C.3) instead of the meteorological wind speed from the weather file.

First the time-average meteorological wind speeds were calculated for core heating and cooling seasons. This is October–April for heating in Colorado Springs and May–September for cooling in Las Vegas. The “core average” wind speeds are 4.44 m/s (9.93 mph) and 4.28 m/s (9.57 mph), respectively. The wind speeds were then corrected (see Section C.3) and used to calculate the exterior combined radiative and convective surface coefficients,  $h_o$ , according to

$$h_o = a_1 + a_2V + a_3V^2 \quad (C-5)$$

which is a second order polynomial in corrected wind speed  $V$  having coefficients  $a_i$  (see HERS BESTEST Appendix C) that depend on the surface texture.

Similar to the methodology used in HERS BESTEST (Appendix C), a brick or rough plaster surface texture was assumed for the raised floor, exterior walls, doors, gables, and roofs when calculating the coefficients of Equation C-5. In HERS BESTEST the exterior surface coefficients for the windows were calculated based on analysis using the program WINDOW 4.1 (1994). For BESTEST-EX the equivalent combined coefficients for the windows were calculated using Equation C-5, assuming a very smooth surface. The results of these calculations are summarized in Table C2-1.

Table C2-1 can be further simplified to the area-weighted average (see Section C2.2 for description of area weighting) external heat transfer coefficients shown in Table C2-2.

**Table C2-1. Combined Exterior Heat Transfer Coefficients for Each Surface Type**

Surface	Height (ft)	Wind Speed Corr. Factor	CO Ext Surf Coeff (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))	LV Ext Surf Coeff (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))	Avg. Ext Surf Coeff (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))
Floor	0.000	0.000	2.200	2.200	2.200
Exterior Walls	4.000	0.451	3.656	3.603	3.630
Windows (pane)	4.500	0.463	2.630	2.588	2.609
Windows (frame)	4.500	0.463	2.630	2.588	2.609
Doors	3.333	0.433	3.598	3.547	3.573
Gables	9.500	0.546	3.966	3.902	3.934
Roof	10.250	0.555	3.997	3.931	3.964

Note: Exterior surface coefficients are calculated using the time average wind speed during the core heating and cooling seasons corrected to the centroid of each surface according to Section C.3.

**Table C2-2. Combined Exterior Heat Transfer Coefficients After Area Weighting**

<b>Surface</b>	<b><math>h_o</math> (Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F))</b>
Floor	2.200
Exterior Walls/Doors	3.628
Gables/Roof	3.962
Window	2.609

### **C.2.2 Disaggregation of Combined Coefficients Into Convective and Radiative Components**

The combined exterior surface coefficients presented in Table C2-2 are disaggregated in Table C2-3 using the two different methods outlined below:

1. “B-EX1” as described in Section C.2.2.1.
2. “B-EX2” as described in Section C.2.2.2.

A simplifying assumption for disaggregating convective and radiative portions of combined surface coefficients is that for the radiative portion for a given surface, the mean radiant temperature of the sky and other surrounding surfaces and objects equals the ambient air temperature. The actual mean radiant temperature is likely to differ from the ambient temperature. Additional research to refine calculation of equivalent combined surface coefficients that integrate radiative exchange with convective heat transfer of more advanced algorithms is needed. Such research should also consider developing future exterior surface coefficients based on the additive method for developing interior surface coefficients applied in Section C.1.

If the program being tested requires use of disaggregated surface coefficients, either the “B-EX1” or “B-EX2” coefficients may be used. Other disaggregated coefficients may also be used if there is a logical basis for selecting them. For historical reference, the original HERS BESTEST coefficients are also shown in italics under the heading “*HERS*.”

A sensitivity test comparing the use of combined surface coefficients to more detailed surface heat transfer modeling was done with EnergyPlus. EnergyPlus simulations (using Case L200EX *nominal inputs*, except with full-year heating/cooling seasons) with the constant combined exterior surface coefficients with detailed calculation of radiation exchange disabled result in a Colorado Springs annual heating load that was 6.2% greater than the more detailed simulation using EnergyPlus’s “DOE2” exterior surface heat transfer algorithm. For Las Vegas, using the constant combined exterior surface coefficients results in a cooling load that agrees within 1% versus the more detailed simulation. The combined coefficients have better agreement with EnergyPlus’s “simple” model than its “DOE2” model.

**Table C2-3. Disaggregated Exterior Film Coefficients for Opaque Surfaces  
(Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F))**

<b>Exterior Walls/Doors, Outside (T = 50°F) (510°R) (ε = 0.9)</b>	<b>B-EX1</b>	<b>B-EX2</b>	<b>HERS</b>
$h_i = h_o - h_c$ for “B-EX1”	2.452	0.819	0.819
$h_c = h_o - h_i$ for “B-EX2”	1.176	2.809	4.929
$h_o$	3.628	3.628	5.748
<b>Gables/Roof, Outside (T = 50°F) (510°R) (ε = 0.9)</b>			
$h_i = h_o - h_c$ for “B-EX1”	2.574	0.819	0.819
$h_c = h_o - h_i$ for “B-EX2”	1.388	3.143	4.929
$h_o$	3.962	3.962	5.748
<b>Raised Floor, Outside (T = 50°F) (510°R) (ε = 0.9)</b>			
$h_i = h_o - h_c$ for “B-EX1”	2.068	0.819	0.819
$h_c = h_o - h_i$ for “B-EX2”	0.132	1.381	1.381
$h_o$	2.200	2.200	2.200
<b>Windows: Very Smooth Surface Outside (T = 50°F) (510°R) (ε = 0.84)</b>	<b>All Types of Windows</b>		
	<b>B-EX1</b>	<b>B-EX2</b>	<b>HERS</b>
$h_i = h_o - h_c$ for “B-EX1”	1.750	0.764	0.764
$h_c = h_o - h_i$ for “B-EX2”	0.859	1.845	3.492
$h_o$	2.609	2.609	4.256

**C.2.2.1 Disaggregation Based on Calculated Convective Portion by EnergyPlus**

One way to disaggregate the combined surface coefficients,  $h_o$ , into convective and radiative components is to estimate the convective component,  $h_c$ . The radiative component  $h_i$  is then  $h_i = h_o - h_c$ . The coefficients calculated using this method are labeled “B-EX1” in Table C2-3.

The “DOE2” exterior convection algorithm was used in EnergyPlus to generate reference results. According to EnergyPlus documentation, the DOE2 algorithm is a combination of the MoWiTT (Yazdaniyan and Klems 1994) and BLAST detailed algorithms. The “DOE2” algorithm improves on the simplified HERS BESTEST methodology (HERS BESTEST vol. 1, Appendices C and D), in which the combined exterior heat transfer coefficients are calculated based on the surface texture and meteorological wind speed. Instead, the “DOE2” algorithm uses a corrected wind speed (see Section C.3) and incorporates temperature-dependent natural convection (see Section C.1) in addition to wind-driven convection. Radiant exchange between the surface and the ground, sky, and air is modeled separately.

For each surface the exterior convection coefficient,  $h_{c,glass}$  (a very smooth glass surface is initially assumed) is calculated using the relationship

$$h_{c,glass} = \sqrt{h_n^2 + (aV_z^b)^2} \quad (C-6)$$

where  $h_n$  is the natural convection coefficient ( $W/m^2 \cdot K$ ) calculated using the same methodology as the interior convection coefficients (See Section C.1).  $V_z$  is the wind speed (m/s) at the height of the centroid of the surface above ground (See Section C.3 for a description of the wind speed correction). The constants a and b depend on whether the surface is windward ( $a = 2.38$ ,  $b = 0.89$ ) or leeward ( $a = 2.86$ ,  $b = 0.617$ ). Any surface more than 100 degrees from normal incidence is considered leeward.

The coefficient  $h_{c, glass}$  is then corrected based on the roughness of the surface using the equation

$$h_c = h_n + R_f (h_{c, glass} - h_n) \quad (C-7)$$

where  $R_f$  is surface roughness multiplier chosen from Table C2-4.

**Table C2-4. Surface Roughness Multipliers**

Roughness Index	$R_f$
Very Rough	2.17
Rough	1.67
Medium Rough	1.52
Medium Smooth	1.13
Smooth	1.11
Very Smooth	1.00

Because wind direction, wind speed, surface temperature, and outdoor temperature all change with time, the exterior convection coefficients in the EnergyPlus reference simulations vary with time. To develop example equivalent inputs for those programs that require constant disaggregated convective and radiative exterior surface heat transfer coefficients, EnergyPlus simulations using Case L200EX nominal inputs were performed and the time-varying exterior convection coefficients output by EnergyPlus were analyzed. For each surface type (exterior wall framed, exterior wall unframed, door, roof, gable, window pane, window frame, floor framed, and floor batting), the average exterior convection coefficient was found during the core heating and cooling seasons. This is October–April for heating in Colorado Springs and May–September for cooling in Las Vegas. For each surface type, the Colorado Springs and Las Vegas values were then averaged. Equivalent constant **convective** coefficients were calculated using area weighting as shown in Tables C2-5 through C2-8.

**Table C2-5. Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Vertical Surfaces**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	$h_c$ (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Average
Ext Wall Framed	258.5	1.191	1.163	1.177
Ext Wall Unframed	775.5	1.192	1.163	1.177
Door	40.0	1.153	1.121	1.137
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>1.176</b>

**Table C2-6. Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Roof and Gables**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	$h_c$ (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Average
Roof	1622.2	1.391	1.387	1.389
Gables	121.5	1.387	1.354	1.371
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>1.388</b>

**Table C2-7. Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for the Floor**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Average
Floor Framed	153.9	0.205	0.187	0.196
Floor Batting	1385.1	0.125	0.126	0.125
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>0.132</b>

**Table C2-8. Exterior Convective Surface Coefficients for Windows**

Surface	Area (ft <sup>2</sup> )	h <sub>c</sub> (Btu/(h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F))		
		Col Springs	Las Vegas	Average
Window Pane	10.96	0.894	0.810	0.852
Window Frame	4.04	0.923	0.833	0.878
<b>Area-Weighted Average</b>				<b>0.859</b>

To verify the equivalence of these inputs, the constant exterior convection coefficient values were used in EnergyPlus simulations that automatically calculate radiative exchange and compared to the more detailed EnergyPlus simulations using the “DOE2” exterior surface heat transfer algorithm (using Case L200EX *nominal inputs*, except for full-year heating/cooling seasons). Results for the annual heating and cooling loads in Colorado Springs and Las Vegas, respectively, agreed within 2%.

**C.2.2.2 Disaggregation Based on Calculated Radiative Portion Using HERS BESTEST Appendix D**

Another method to disaggregate the combined coefficients,  $h_o$ , is to estimate radiative coefficients  $h_i$ . The convective coefficients,  $h_c$ , are then the difference  $h_c = h_o - h_i$ . The coefficients calculated using this approach are labeled “B-EX2” in Table C2-3. Similar to Appendix D of HERS BESTEST, the infrared portion of the film coefficients is based on the linearized gray-body radiation equation (Duffie and Beckman 1980).

$$h_i = 4\varepsilon\sigma T^3 \quad (C-4)$$

where:

$\varepsilon$  = infrared emissivity

$\sigma$  =  $0.1718 \times 10^{-8}$  Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F) (Stefan-Boltzmann constant)

T = average temperature of surrounding surfaces  
(assumed 50°F [510°R] for outside, 68°F [528°R] for inside)

$h_i$  = infrared radiation portion of surface coefficient

Other nomenclature used for Table C2-3 is:

$h_c$  = convective portion of surface coefficient

$h_o$  = total combined outside surface coefficient

**C.3 Wind Speed Correction**

In HERS BESTEST the equivalent exterior surface coefficients for the exterior walls, doors, and roofs are calculated using the mean annual weather station wind speed of 10.7 mph. The analysis using WINDOW 4.1 assumes a slightly lower value of 9.0 mph. In reality, the wind speed over the surfaces of a building could be considerably lower than wind speed from the weather file. For the BESTEST-EX reference simulations, EnergyPlus converts the weather station wind speed to the local wind speed at the centroid of each surface according to the equation (ASHRAE 2001, F16.3)

$$V = V_{met} \left( \frac{\delta_{met}}{z_{met}} \right)^{a-met} \left( \frac{z}{\delta} \right)^a \quad (C-8)$$

where  $V$  is the local wind speed,  $V_{met}$  is the wind speed at the weather station,  $z_{met}$  is the height of the wind speed measurement (assumed to be 10 m), and  $z$  is the height of the surface centroid.  $\delta$  and  $a$  are terrain-dependent coefficients found in ASHRAE (2001). The weather measurement is assumed to be in “flat, open country” ( $\delta = 270$  m,  $a = 0.14$ ) and the site is assumed to be “suburbs” ( $\delta = 370$  m,  $a = 0.22$ ). According to ASHRAE (2001), the descriptions for these terrain conditions are:

**Flat, open country:** “Open terrain with scattered obstruction having heights generally less than 10 m, including flat open country typical of meteorological station surroundings.”

**Suburbs:** “Urban and suburban areas, wooded areas, or other terrain with numerous closely spaced obstructions having the size of single-family dwellings or larger, over a distance of at least 2000 m or 10 times the height of the structure upwind, which ever is greater.”

Equation C-8 is valid for an isolated building only. When the spacing-to-height values do not satisfy the terrain descriptions, the interference and shielding effects of nearby obstructions must be considered. As an example, the exterior walls of the conditioned zone in the BESTEST-EX model have a centroid height of approximately 1.22 m. Applying Equation C-8 gives

$$V \approx 0.451(V_{met}) \quad (C-9)$$

## Appendix D Infiltration Modeling

Infiltration caused by envelope leakage in residential buildings significantly affects the annual heating and cooling loads. Multiple methods exist for modeling infiltration given the results of blower door tests. Examples of methods and models are discussed in the following sections.

### D.1 Conversion of ACH<sub>50</sub> to Natural Air Changes per Hour

Some programs may use a rule-of-thumb conversion of ACH<sub>50</sub> to natural air changes per hour. For example, one common approach is to use the approximation developed by Kronvall and Persily (Sherman 1998).

$$ACH \approx \frac{ACH_{50}}{20} \quad (D-1)$$

Assuming this simple relationship, the nominal constant equivalent ACH input for the pre-retrofit base-case building (Case L200EX) would be 0.975 ACH. However, an EnergyPlus simulation using *nominal inputs* and 0.975 ACH constant infiltration over-predicted the annual heating load in Colorado Springs by about 8%. This suggests that the factor in the denominator of Equation D-1 may need to be modified based on the characteristics of the climate and building (for example, see Sherman 1987).

### D.2 LBL Model (Sherman and Grimsrud)

The “Basic Model” described in the *2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals* (p. 27.21) was used in EnergyPlus to model infiltration. This model is based on the LBL infiltration model developed by Sherman and Grimsrud in 1980. The infiltration airflow rate is calculated using the relation

$$Q = A_{L-4Pa} \sqrt{C_s \Delta t + C_w V_{met}^2} \quad (D-2)$$

where  $Q$  is the airflow rate in CFM,  $A_{L-4Pa}$  is the effective leakage area at 4 Pa,  $C_s$  is the stack coefficient,  $\Delta t$  is the indoor-outdoor temperature difference (absolute value, °F),  $C_w$  is the wind coefficient, and  $V_{met}$  is the wind speed measured at the weather station (mph).  $C_s$  and  $C_w$  depend on the distribution of leakage area in the house, height/terrain at the site/weather station, and shelter class of the building. The following assumptions were made (see *2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals*, p. 27.21):

- Half of building leakage in walls
- Equal leakage in floor and ceiling
- One-story building (8 ft or 2.5 m)
- Stack coefficient ( $C_s$ ) = 0.0150 cfm<sup>2</sup>/(in.<sup>4</sup>·°F), or in SI units as input into EnergyPlus:  
 $C_s = 0.000145$  (L/s)<sup>2</sup>/(cm<sup>4</sup>·K) corresponding with one-story house
- Wind coefficient ( $C_w$ ) = 0.0012 cfm<sup>2</sup>/(in.<sup>4</sup>·mph<sup>2</sup>), or in SI units as input into EnergyPlus:  
 $C_w = 0.000032$  (L/s)<sup>2</sup>/(cm<sup>4</sup>(m/s)<sup>2</sup>) corresponding with:
  - “Terrain used for converting meteorological wind speed is that of a rural area with scattered obstacles”

- Shelter Class 5, “Typical shelter produced by buildings or other structures that are immediately adjacent (closer than one house height): e.g., neighboring houses on the same side of the street, trees, bushes, etc.”
- One story house.
- Effective leakage area ( $A_{L-4Pa}$ ) = 196.3 in.<sup>2</sup>, as documented below.

The effective leakage area at 4 Pa was calculated based on the Colorado Springs CFM<sub>50</sub> nominal input (4000 CFM<sub>50</sub>). First, the leakage area at 50 Pa was calculated using the equation (2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, p. 27.12)

$$(A_{L-50Pa}) = B \frac{CFM_{50}}{C_D} \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{2\Delta p_r}} \quad (D-3)$$

where  $B$  is a unit conversion factor (0.186), CFM<sub>50</sub> is the airflow rate measured in CFM at 50 Pa,  $C_D$  is the discharge coefficient (assumed to be 1.0),  $\rho$  is the density of air (0.060 lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> for 6171 ft altitude of Colorado Springs, using the equation of HERS BESTEST, Appendix B; for software that automatically calculates air density, the air density may have a different value) and  $\Delta p_r$  is the reference pressure in inches of water (50 Pa × 1 in H<sub>2</sub>O per 249 Pa). Next, the leakage area at 50 Pa was converted to a leakage area at 4 Pa using the relationship (2005 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, p. 27.13)

$$A_{L-4Pa} = A_{L-50Pa} \left( \frac{C_{D-50Pa}}{C_{D-4Pa}} \right) \left( \frac{\Delta p_{r-4Pa}}{\Delta p_{r-50Pa}} \right)^{n-0.5} \quad (D-4)$$

where  $n$  is the pressure exponent (assumed to be 0.65) and the flow coefficient at 4 Pa is also equal to 1.0. Using Equations D-3 and D-4, the effective leakage area at 4 Pa is:  $A_{L-4Pa} = 196.3$  in.<sup>2</sup>.

Applying the Las Vegas altitude of 2178 ft to adjust air density, and back-calculating based on  $A_{L-4Pa} = 196.3$  in.<sup>2</sup>, yield an equivalent 3714 CFM<sub>50</sub> for Las Vegas.

#### Other Models

Software programs may use other infiltration models, such as AIM-2 (Walker and Wilson 1998) or a modified version of the two approaches discussed above.

### D.3 Equivalent Constant Infiltration Rates

Equivalent constant infiltration rates are provided for programs that do not automatically calculate infiltration. Constant infiltration rates are based on the average of hourly weather-driven infiltration rates calculated by EnergyPlus over the core heating and cooling seasons for the Colorado Springs and Las Vegas climates, respectively; these are labeled as “E+ ACH” in Table D1-1. In this table, EnergyPlus simulations using its application of the Sherman-Grimsrud model (column labeled “S-G Load”) are compared with EnergyPlus simulations using the equivalent constant infiltration rate (column labeled “E+ACHload”).

**Table D1-1. EnergyPlus Infiltration Sensitivity Test Results**

ELA (in. <sup>2</sup> )	Las Vegas				Colorado Springs			
	CFM50	S-G Load (MBtu)	E+ACH	E+ACHload (MBtu)	CFM50	S-G Load (MBtu)	E+ACH	E+ACHload (MBtu)
98.1	1857	58.0	0.246	57.7	2000	60.1	0.382	59.5
137.4	2600	58.3	0.345	57.9	2800	65.2	0.534	64.4
196.3	3714	58.9	0.492	58.2	4000	73.0	0.760	71.7
215.9	4085	59.1	0.540	58.4	4400	75.5	0.835	74.2

Table D1-1 indicates 1%–2% agreement for use of constant values versus the detailed modeling. This table also indicates that infiltration has a greater effect on sensible heating load in Colorado Springs than on sensible cooling load in Las Vegas; this is because much of the infiltration is temperature-difference driven in the model.

#### **D.4 Comparison of Predicted Infiltration With Measured Infiltration**

Sensitivity tests were performed for heating load versus CFM-50 blower door measurements using the “Effective Leakage Area” model in EnergyPlus, which is based on the ASHRAE “Basic” residential infiltration model. Using the most sheltered assumption (Shelter Class 5), the savings appear to be about 0.065 therms load/(CFM-50 reduction) for an ideal space heating system or 0.092 therms use/(CFM-50 reduction) assuming a 70% furnace efficiency. These values are above the high end of estimates of 0.050–0.060 therms use/(CFM-50 reduction) based on pre- and post-retrofit utility billing data (Blasnik 2009). Further research is needed to investigate the causes of these differences and if other models may yield better agreement with measured field data.

## Appendix E Window Modeling with WINDOW 5

WINDOW 5.2 (2005) was used to help develop thermal and optical property specifications for the following windows used in BESTEST-EX:

- Clear single-pane glass with aluminum frame with thermal break (see Section E.1)
- Double-pane low-e glass with wood frame (see Section E.2).

### E.1 Single-Pane Window With Aluminum Frame With Thermal Break, Output From WINDOW 5

The WINDOW 5 output listing below includes analysis results and inputs for the BESTEST-EX base-case (L200EX) single-pane window. The following inputs applied in the analysis are not listed:

- “NFRC” calculation mode is applied
- Environmental conditions are identical to “NFRC 100-2001”, except:
  - Fixed combined interior surface coefficient = 1.115 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F)
  - Fixed combined exterior surface coefficient = 2.609 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F).

```
Window 5.2a v5.2.17a Report Page 1 09/30/09 08:14:35
ID: 9
Name: B-EX Sngl Pane Actual Geometry
EnvCond: 8 B-EX sngl pane

Type: Custom Dual Vision Vertical
Tilt: 90
Width: 36.0 inches
Height: 60.0 inches
Area: 15.00 ft2

U-value: 0.774 Btu/h-ft2-F
SHGC: 0.679
Vt: 0.656
CI: N/A
```

#### Data for Glazing Systems

ID	Name	COG Area ft2	#Lay	Tilt	Uc Btu/h-ft2	SCc	SHGCc	Vtc	RHG
11	B-EX Single Pan	3.70	1	90	0.771	0.992	0.863	0.898	209
11	B-EX Single Pan	3.70	1	90	0.771	0.992	0.863	0.898	209

#### Glass and Gas Data for Glazing System '11 B-EX Single Pane'

ID	Name	D( ")	Tsol	1 Rsol	2 Tvis	1 Rvis	2 Tir	1 Emis	2 Keff			
11826	L200EX-P Single	0.118	.837	.075	.075	.898	.081	.081	.000	.840	.840	.520

Outside  
Inside

#### Frame Data

Location	ID	Name	Source	Frame Area ft2	Edge Area ft2	Uframe Btu/h-ft2-F	Uedge
Header	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.635	0.486	0.7850	0.7706
Upper Left Jamb	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.7850	0.7706
Upper Right Jamb	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.7850	0.7706
Mullion	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.582	0.885	0.7850	0.7706
Lower Left Jamb	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.7850	0.7706
Lower Right Jamb	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.7850	0.7706
Sill	10	B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.635	0.486	0.7850	0.7706

Gas Data

ID	Name	Type	Cond Btu/h- ft-F	Visc lb/ft- s x e-6	Cp Btu/lb- F	Dens lb/ft3	Pran
----	------	------	------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------	----------------	------

No gas data for Single Glazing

Window 5.2a v5.2.17a Report Page 2 09/30/09 08:14:35  
 Environmental Conditions: 8 B-EX snl pane

	Tout (F)	Tin (F)	WndSpd (mph)	Wnd Dir	Solar (Btu/h-ft2)	Tsky (F)	Esky (F)
Uvalue	-0.4	69.8	12.30	Windward	0.0	-0.4	1.00
Solar	89.6	75.2	6.26	Windward	248.2	89.6	1.00

Frame Library Data

ID	Name	Source	U-value Frame Btu/h- ft2-F	U-value Edge Btu/h- ft2-F	Edge Corr	GlzSys Width inches	GlzSys Uc Btu/h- ft2-F	Width (PFD)	Abs
	10 B-EX Alum Fra	Generic	0.7850	N/A	5	N/A	N/A	2.75	0.60

Divider Library Data

ID	Name	Source	U-value Div Btu/h- ft2-F	U-value Edge Btu/h- ft2-F	Edge Corr	GlzSys Width inches	GlzSys Uc Btu/h- ft2-F	Width (PFD)	Abs
----	------	--------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------	-----

No Dividers for this Glazing System

Optical Properties for Glazing System '11 B-EX Single Pan'

Angle	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	Hemis
Vtc	: 0.898	0.898	0.897	0.895	0.887	0.868	0.820	0.703	0.439	0.000	0.820
Rf	: 0.081	0.081	0.081	0.083	0.090	0.107	0.154	0.270	0.534	1.000	0.146
Rb	: 0.081	0.081	0.081	0.083	0.090	0.107	0.154	0.270	0.534	1.000	0.146
Tsol	: 0.836	0.836	0.834	0.830	0.820	0.799	0.751	0.639	0.389	0.000	0.756
Rf	: 0.075	0.075	0.075	0.077	0.082	0.099	0.143	0.252	0.505	1.000	0.136
Rb	: 0.075	0.075	0.075	0.077	0.082	0.099	0.143	0.252	0.505	1.000	0.136
Abs1	: 0.089	0.089	0.090	0.093	0.097	0.101	0.105	0.108	0.106	0.000	0.098
SHGCc	: 0.863	0.863	0.862	0.858	0.850	0.830	0.783	0.672	0.421	0.000	0.785
Tdw-K	: -1.000										
Tdw-ISO	: -1.000										
Tuv	: -1.000										

Window 5.2a v5.2.17a Report Page 3 09/30/09 08:14:35

Temperature Distribution (degrees F)

	Winter		Summer	
	Out	In	Out	In
Lay1	20.3	21.4	91.2	91.1

## E.2 Double-Pane Low-e Window With Wood Frame, Output From WINDOW 5

The WINDOW 5 output listing below includes analysis results and inputs for the BESTEST-EX low-e window applied for cases L250EX and L300EX. The following inputs applied in the analysis are not listed:

- “NFRC” calculation mode is applied
- Environmental conditions are identical to “NFRC 100-2001”, except:
  - Fixed combined interior surface coefficient = 1.070 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F)
  - Fixed combined exterior surface coefficient = 2.609 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F).

Window 5.2a v5.2.17a Report Page 1 09/30/09 09:57:36

ID: 8  
 Name: B-EX Low-e Dbl Actual Geometry  
 EnvCond: 9 B-EX low-e

Type: Custom Dual Vision Vertical  
 Tilt: 90  
 Width: 36.0 inches  
 Height: 60.0 inches  
 Area: 15.00 ft2

U-value: 0.279 Btu/h-ft2-F  
 SHGC: 0.347  
 Vt: 0.517  
 CI: N/A

### Data for Glazing Systems

ID	Name	COG Area ft2	#Lay	Tilt	Uc Btu/h-ft2	SCc	SHGCc	Vtc	RHG
10	B-EX Doulbe-Pan	3.70	2	90	0.222	0.504	0.438	0.704	104
10	B-EX Doulbe-Pan	3.70	2	90	0.222	0.504	0.438	0.704	104

### Glass and Gas Data for Glazing System '10 B-EX Doulbe-Pane Low-e'

ID	Name	D( ")	Tsol	1 Rsol	2 Tvis	1 Rvis	2 Tir	1 Emis	2 Keff
Outside									
11828	B-EX Low E Pane	0.118	.450	.340	.370	.780	.070	.060	.000
	2 Argon	0.500							.013
11826	L200EX-P Single	0.118	.837	.075	.075	.898	.081	.081	.000
Inside									

### Frame Data

Location	ID	Name	Source	Frame Area ft2	Edge Area ft2	Uframe Btu/h-ft2-F	Uedge
Header	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.635	0.486	0.3960	0.2644
Upper Left Jamb	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.3960	0.2644
Upper Right Jamb	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.3960	0.2644
Mullion	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.582	0.885	0.3960	0.2644
Lower Left Jamb	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.3960	0.2644
Lower Right Jamb	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.547	0.428	0.3960	0.2644
Sill	9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.635	0.486	0.3960	0.2644

Gas Data

ID	Name	Type	Cond Btu/h- ft-F	Visc lb/ft- s x e-6	Cp Btu/lb- F	Dens lb/ft3	Pran
----	------	------	------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------	----------------	------

2	Argon	Pure	0.0094	14.11	0.12	0.1112	0.6704
---	-------	------	--------	-------	------	--------	--------

Environmental Conditions: 9 B-EX low-e

	Tout (F)	Tin (F)	WndSpd (mph)	Wnd Dir	Solar (Btu/h-ft2)	Tsky (F)	Esky (F)
Uvalue	-0.4	69.8	12.30	Windward	0.0	-0.4	1.00
Solar	89.6	75.2	6.26	Windward	248.2	89.6	1.00

Frame Library Data

ID	Name	Source	U-value		Edge Corr	GlzSys Width inches	GlzSys Uc Btu/h- ft2-F	Width (PFD)	Abs
			Frame Btu/h- ft2-F	Edge Btu/h- ft2-F					
9	B-EX Wood Fra	Generic	0.3960	N/A	4	N/A	N/A	2.75	0.60

Divider Library Data

ID	Name	Source	U-value		Edge Corr	GlzSys Width inches	GlzSys Uc Btu/h- ft2-F	Width (PFD)	Abs
			Div Btu/h- ft2-F	Edge Btu/h- ft2-F					

No Dividers for this Glazing System

Optical Properties for Glazing System '10 B-EX Doulbe-Pan'

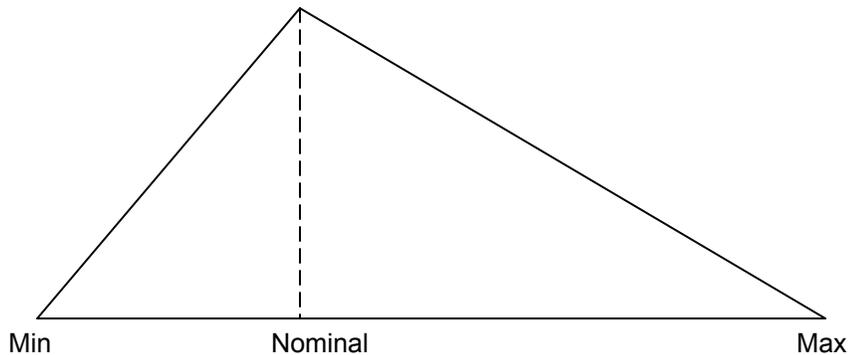
Angle	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	Hemis
Vtc	: 0.708	0.708	0.698	0.686	0.668	0.633	0.554	0.402	0.188	0.000	0.588
Rf	: 0.112	0.112	0.110	0.113	0.125	0.149	0.195	0.300	0.530	0.999	0.178
Rb	: 0.123	0.123	0.122	0.126	0.141	0.170	0.234	0.379	0.648	1.000	0.210
Tsol	: 0.389	0.389	0.384	0.376	0.366	0.346	0.305	0.226	0.107	0.000	0.323
Rf	: 0.350	0.350	0.349	0.351	0.359	0.373	0.402	0.471	0.639	0.999	0.391
Rb	: 0.337	0.337	0.335	0.336	0.341	0.355	0.388	0.470	0.645	1.000	0.378
Abs1	: 0.219	0.219	0.226	0.231	0.232	0.236	0.250	0.264	0.224	0.001	0.235
Abs2	: 0.041	0.041	0.042	0.042	0.043	0.044	0.043	0.038	0.029	0.000	0.041
SHGCc	: 0.441	0.441	0.436	0.429	0.420	0.401	0.360	0.279	0.149	0.000	0.376
Tdw-K	: -1.000										
Tdw-ISO	: -1.000										
Tuv	: -1.000										

Temperature Distribution (degrees F)

	Winter		Summer	
	Out	In	Out	In
Lay1	5.6	5.9	108.3	108.7
Lay2	54.9	55.2	90.2	90.0

## Appendix F Random Selection of Explicit Inputs for Case L200EX-C Reference Simulation Results

Explicit inputs were randomly selected within the approximate input ranges (AIRs) assuming a triangular probability distribution. For this distribution the probability of selection is greatest at the nominal value and decreases linearly to zero at the minimum and maximum values. The triangular distribution may be either symmetric or asymmetric with respect to the nominal value; an asymmetric distribution is shown in Figure F-1.



**Figure F-1. Triangular probability distribution assumed for random generation of explicit inputs**

Three types of explicit input sets were generated for the L200EX-C base-case scenarios: targeted high, targeted low, and fully random space-conditioning energy consumptions. Given approximate input ranges (min, max) for selected inputs (see Table F-1), sets of explicit values were generated using the following approaches:

1. **Targeted High:** Explicit inputs were selected randomly from the portion of the range (upper or lower) that led to increased space conditioning energy consumption versus nominal values. For inputs that have different effects in Las Vegas and Colorado Springs on the space conditioning loads (internal gains and solar absorptivity), the entire range was used.
2. **Targeted Low:** Explicit inputs were selected randomly from the portion of the approximate input range (upper or lower) that led to decreased space-conditioning energy consumption versus nominal values. For inputs that have different effects in Las Vegas and Colorado Springs on the space conditioning loads (internal gains and solar absorptivity), the entire range was used.
3. **Fully Random:** Explicit inputs were selected randomly from the entire range for each variable.

The Microsoft Excel© 2003 “RAND” function was used to implement the triangular probability distribution and generate explicit input values within the AIRs listed in the test specification. According to Excel documentation, this pseudo-random number generator “returns an evenly distributed random number greater than or equal to 0 and less than 1.” Supporting information is available at <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/828795>.

The “fully random” inputs were generated assuming a triangular probability distribution in Excel using the equation:

$$ExplicitValue = IF(RAND\# \leq (nom - min)/(max - min), min + \sqrt{RAND\# * (nom - min) * (max - min)}, max - \sqrt{(1 - RAND\#) * (max - nom) * (max - min)})$$

(F-1)

where “min,” “nom,” and “max” are the minimum, nominal, and maximum values of the approximate input range, respectively. The theoretical basis for this equation is provided in Kotz and van Dorp (2004). In Equation F-1, “RAND#” refers to another cell where a random number is generated using the =RAND() function. *The RAND() function should not be used within the equation above, because RAND# must be the same value each time it is used. If RAND() were used in the equation above, three different random values would be generated and the equation would not correctly implement the probability distribution.*

Equation F-1 was modified for the selection of “targeted” explicit inputs. For targeting the upper portion of the approximate input range (nominal value or greater), the value for “min” in Equation F-1 was set to “nom.” For targeting the lower portion of the approximate input range (nominal value or less), the value of “max” in Equation F-1 was set to “nom.” Table F-1 shows which portions of the approximate input ranges were used for the three different methods of selecting explicit inputs: targeted high (“High”), targeted low (“Low”), and fully random (“Random”).

An Excel worksheet was created to generate sets of explicit inputs corresponding to targeted high, targeted low, and fully random cases. Each time the spreadsheet “recalculates,” new random numbers are selected. The spreadsheet automatically calculates the appropriate values of input variables that depend on the explicit inputs. For example, if a random R-value of 16.3 h·ft<sup>2</sup>·°F/Btu is generated for the Ceiling/Attic/Roof R-value (see Table F-1), values for the attic fiberglass insulation thickness and joist thickness (see Table 1-6b) are calculated to match the selected Ceiling/Attic/Roof composite R-value. Explicit inputs were randomly selected for the parameters related to the variables listed in Table F-1 only. Even though inputs such as the attic fiberglass insulation and joist thickness have approximate input ranges in the test specification, the values of these inputs are not independent; they are uniquely determined once the values of the inputs in Table F-1 are generated. *All explicit inputs and the calculated values for dependent inputs are not known by the participants testing software.*

Sets of explicit inputs were created using a computer program that systematically recalculates the workbook (refreshes the randomly selected explicit inputs) and then outputs the explicit values to a text file. In the computer program the process is automatically repeated for the number of cases requested by the user. The output text file was used by another computer program that automatically creates input files for the EnergyPlus, SUNREL, and DOE2.1E simulations.

Using the methodology described above, 14 calibrated base-case scenarios were developed (developmental details follow):

- L200EX-C1H, targeted high space heating use
- L200EX-C2H, targeted low space heating use
- L200EX-C3H, fully random selection, near-nominal space heating use
- L200EX-C4H, fully random selection, high space heating use
- L200EX-C5H, fully random selection, low space heating use
- L200EX-C6H, fully random selection, mid-high space heating use
- L200EX-C7H, fully random selection, mid-low space heating use
- L200EX-C1C, targeted high space cooling use
- L200EX-C2C, targeted low space cooling use
- L200EX-C3C, fully random selection, near-nominal space cooling use
- L200EX-C4C, fully random selection, high space cooling use

- L200EX-C5C, fully random selection, low space cooling use
- L200EX-C6C, fully random selection, mid-high space cooling use
- L200EX-C7C, fully random selection, mid-low space cooling use

Initially for both the heating and cooling cases, one targeted-high, one targeted-low, and 20 fully random sets of explicit inputs were generated (44 total sets). Each case was then simulated in EnergyPlus. The fully random cases were ranked according to annual space heating/cooling consumptions (sets of heating and cooling cases were considered separately). The fully random cases with space heating/cooling consumptions corresponding to the closest to nominal, highest, and lowest consumptions were initially selected for cases C3, C4 and C5 respectively (with a separate set of cases suffixed with “H” and “C” for heating and cooling, respectively).

For selecting the mid-high cases C6H and C6C, and mid-low cases C7H and C7C, mid-high and mid-low space heating/cooling consumption target values were calculated by averaging space heating/cooling consumptions according to:

$$"MidHigh" = \frac{((L200EXP) + (C4))}{2}$$

$$"MidLow" = \frac{((L200EXP) + (C5))}{2}$$

where L200EXP is the nominal result from the building physics test base case (Case L200EX-P), and C4 and C5 are the highest and lowest results, as selected above (with a separate set of cases suffixed with “H” and “C” for heating and cooling, respectively).

### **F.1 Non-HVAC (Base Load) Energy Use and Internal Gains**

Because base load energy use is often estimated from “swing” season or “off-” season utility data, uncertainty in base load energy use when a full year or more of utility billing data are available can be substantially less than the uncertainty range for sensible loads from electric and gas-fired appliances shown in Table F-1. Where monthly utility data are available, much of the uncertainty for internal gains may be attributable to the internal-gains-to-usage fractions, which is a relatively narrow band of uncertainty relative to the internal gains, and relative to some of the other parameters listed in Table F-1.

**Table F-1. Approximate Input Ranges (AIRs), Nominal Inputs, and Portions of AIRs Used for Generating Explicit Input Sets Corresponding to Low, Random, and High Space-Conditioning Energy Consumption**

Input	Min	Max	L200EX Nominal Value	Portion of AIR Used		
				High (C1)	Low (C2)	Random (C3–C7)
Ext. Wall R (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F/Btu)	4.500	6.200	5.091	Lower	Upper	Entire
Ceiling/Attic/Roof R (h·ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F/Btu)	7.100	19.300	13.673	Lower	Upper	Entire
Effective Leakage Area @ 4Pa (in. <sup>2</sup> )	137.4	215.9	196.3	Upper	Lower	Entire
Sens Loads Occupants (Btu/day)	4347	13041	8694	Entire	Entire	Entire
Sens Loads Elec (Btu/day)	18234	80000	36468	Entire	Entire	Entire
% Non-HVAC Electricity to Internal Gains	60.0	90.0	75.0	Entire	Entire	Entire
Sens Loads Gas (Btu/day)	7464	22392	14928	Entire	Entire	Entire
% Non-HVAC Gas Energy to Internal Gains	20.0	35.0	27.5	Entire	Entire	Entire
Ext. Solar Abs.	0.5	0.8	0.6	Entire	Entire	Entire
Space Conditioning Season (% of annual load)	90	99	95	Upper	Lower	Entire
Heating Set Point (°F)	60.0	75.0	68.0	Upper	Lower	Entire
Furnace Efficiency (%)	60.0	80.0	70.0	Lower	Upper	Entire
Cooling Set Point (°F)	71.0	86.0	78.0	Lower	Upper	Entire
Cooling COP	2.5	3.5	3.0	Lower	Upper	Entire

Note: All explicit inputs are selected independently for each space heating and space cooling base-case scenario, except heating set point and furnace efficiency are selected for space heating cases only, and cooling set point and cooling COP are selected for space cooling cases only.

## Appendix G Example Results

This appendix presents:

- Building physics test cases reference results (see Section G.1)
- Benefit of calibration discussion (see Section G.2)
- Improvements to tested software and importance of simulation trials (see Section G.3).

### G.1 Building Physics Test Cases Reference Results

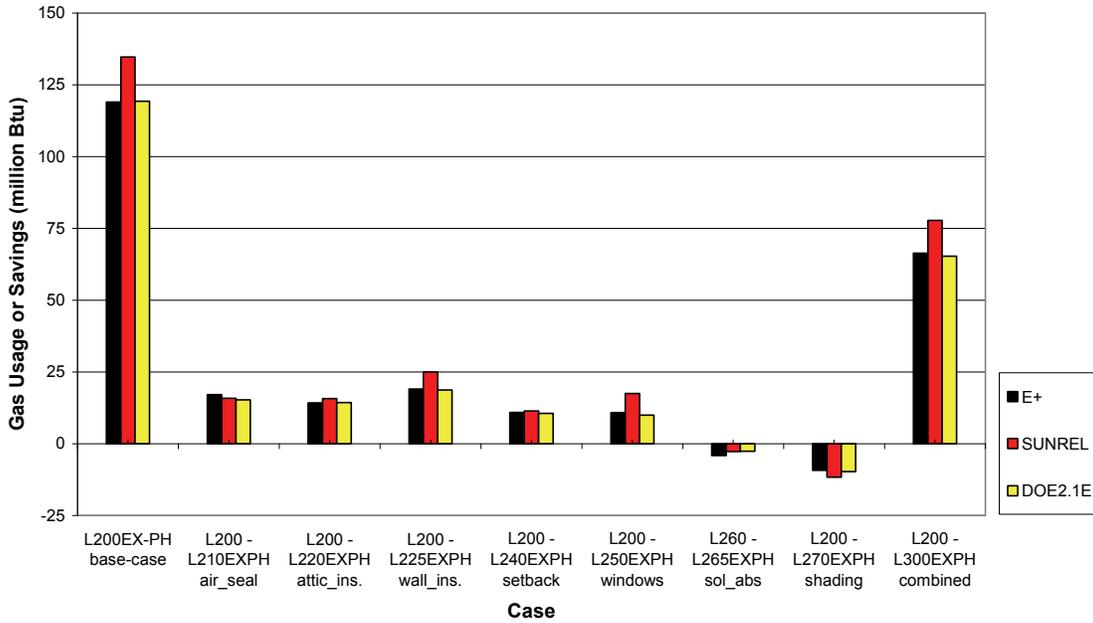
Reference results were developed using:

- DOE-2.1E Version JHirsch PC 2.1En136 (*DOE-2 Reference Manual 1981, DOE-2 Supplement 1994*)
- EnergyPlus Version 3.1 (*EnergyPlus Input Output Reference 2009*)
- SUNREL Version 1.14 (Deru et al. 2002)

Figure G-1 and Table G-1 show the building physics (“-P”) cases reference results for the heating cases. Figure G-2 and Table G-2 show the “-P” reference results for the cooling cases. An electronic version of the results is provided with *B-EX-Phase-1-Ref-P-Results.xls* included with the accompanying electronic files. Cell addresses for finding this data within the .xls file are given in small font below the tables.

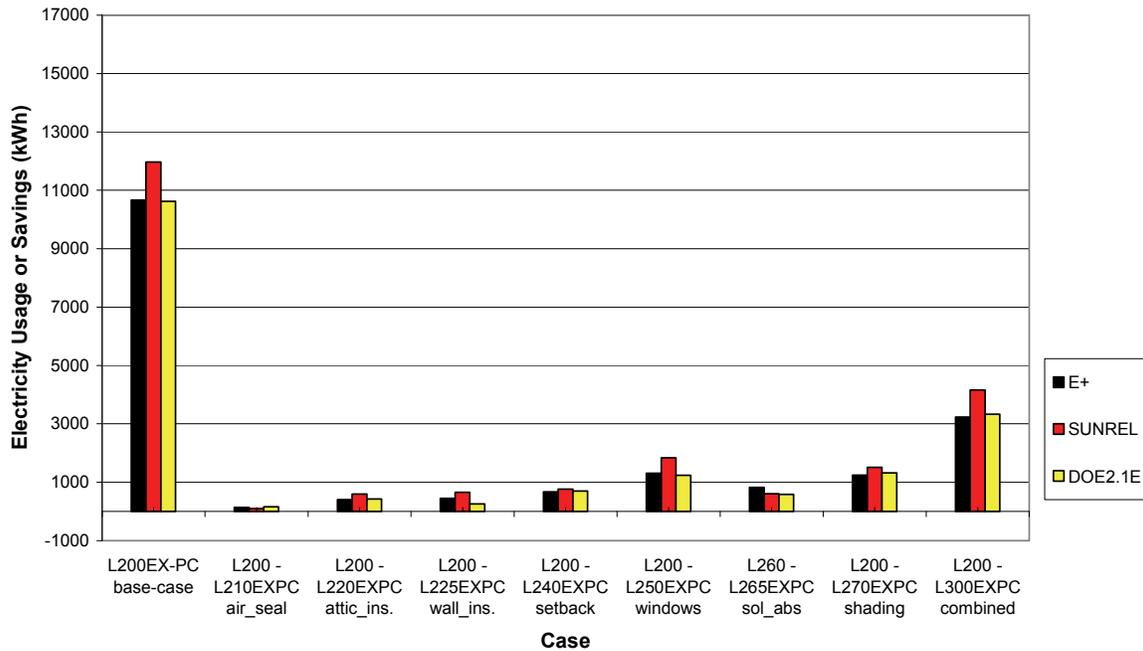
Only the results for the “-P” test cases are shown in the figures and the tables. For the calibrated energy savings (“-C”) test cases, reference simulation results and randomly selected explicit inputs used in the reference simulations are intentionally not given for blind testing.

### Annual Gas Usage or Savings Buildings Physics Heating Tests



**Figure G-1. Building physics heating tests: Reference simulation results**

### Annual Electricity Usage or Savings Buildings Physics Cooling Tests



**Figure G-2. Building physics cooling tests: Reference simulation results**

**Table G-1. BESTEST-EX Building Physics Heating Tests Reference Results**

<b>Total Annual Gas Consumption and Savings (million Btu/y)</b>			
<b>Case</b>	<b>EnergyPlus</b>	<b>SUNREL</b>	<b>DOE2.1E</b>
<b>L200EX-PH base-case</b>	119.01	134.68	119.32
<b>L200 - L210EXPH air_seal</b>	17.14	15.88	15.33
<b>L200 - L220EXPH attic_ins.</b>	14.27	15.74	14.34
<b>L200 - L225EXPH wall_ins.</b>	19.10	25.00	18.69
<b>L200 - L240EXPH setback</b>	10.91	11.42	10.56
<b>L200 - L250EXPH windows</b>	10.86	17.50	9.92
<b>L260 - L265EXPH sol_abs</b>	-4.08	-2.74	-2.58
<b>L200 - L270EXPH shading</b>	-9.27	-11.66	-9.65
<b>L200 - L300EXPH combined</b>	66.38	77.81	65.34

B-EX-Phase-1-Ref-P-Results.XLS: GasData! A256:F269

3-May-2010

**Table G-2. BESTEST-EX Building Physics Cooling Tests Reference Results**

<b>Total Annual Electricity Consumption and Savings (kWh/y)</b>			
<b>Case</b>	<b>EnergyPlus</b>	<b>SUNREL</b>	<b>DOE2.1E</b>
<b>L200EX-PC base-case</b>	10664	11966	10622
<b>L200 - L210EXPC air_seal</b>	140	103	156
<b>L200 - L220EXPC attic_ins.</b>	405	596	428
<b>L200 - L225EXPC wall_ins.</b>	454	656	259
<b>L200 - L240EXPC setback</b>	671	765	700
<b>L200 - L250EXPC windows</b>	1310	1840	1234
<b>L260 - L265EXPC sol_abs</b>	821	609	586
<b>L200 - L270EXPC shading</b>	1247	1508	1325
<b>L200 - L300EXPC combined</b>	3235	4161	3330

B-EX-Phase-1-Ref-P-Results.XLS: ELECClgData! A267:E280

3-May-2010

## G.2 Benefit of Calibration

One goal of the BESTEST-EX process is to estimate the benefit of utility bill calibration. In this section the BESTEST-EX Working Group participant results from a preliminary field trial are analyzed to provide an *estimate* of this benefit. The general approach is to compare the errors of energy savings predictions using calibrated models versus the errors of predictions using uncalibrated models. **Results analyzed in this section are not final BESTEST-EX results.** Rather, they represent a snapshot in time during a development process where modifications and improvements were being made to the test specification, reference simulation modeling, and participant software tools.

“Nominal” values from the test specification tables (see Section 1) are used for inputs in the physics test cases. These nominal values are analogous to the reported values by an auditor or the default values in the software. Because nominal inputs are used for the physics retrofit cases, *the physics test results can be thought of as “uncalibrated” energy savings predictions.*

The nominal values reported by an auditor have uncertainty. For example, the nominal ELA for a residential building may be reported as 196 in.<sup>2</sup>, but because of measurement uncertainty, variations in weather conditions, modeling assumptions, etc., the value is better-represented using an uncertainty range: e.g., ELA = 196 ± 20 in.<sup>2</sup>. The “true” or “as-installed” value for the input is likely to fall within the input range.

Audit software providers often calibrate or “true-up” the pre-retrofit base case model to utility bills by varying inputs away from the nominal, reported, or default values. For the utility bill calibration cases in BESTEST-EX, users are given nominal inputs, uncertainty ranges, and pre-retrofit billing data (generated by the reference programs using randomly selected explicit or “as-installed” inputs). The tested software calibrates the base case model to the utility bills by varying key model inputs away from the nominal, reported, or default values and then predicts energy savings for the different retrofit measures using the calibrated model. Because software tools calibrate to utility bills by varying the key model inputs, *the calibration test results can be thought of as “calibrated” energy savings predictions.*

The analysis that follows is based on the results of the last full simulation trial of test cases with the BESTEST-EX Working Group participants before the publication of this test procedure. The draft of the test specification used in the simulation trial has the following important differences from the final version of the test procedure:

1. The randomly selected reference simulation inputs for the calibration cases in the simulation trial are different from those selected for the calibration cases in the final version of the test procedure.
2. External shading was not modeled in the combined physics cooling retrofit case (L300EX-PC) for the simulation trial.

For the simulation trial, six results sets were submitted from five different software providers. All six results sets were complete for the heating test cases. However, one set was not complete for the cooling test cases and therefore was eliminated from all cooling analysis. Another program did not model a particular retrofit measure for the combined cooling cases and therefore was eliminated from analysis for that subset of cases (L300EX-PC and L300EX-CC).

### G.2.1 Analysis Approach

The benefit of calibration analysis was performed under the following assumptions:

1. Because the utility bills in BESTEST-EX are the average of the reference program simulations using the same set of randomly selected inputs for a given simulation trial, Working Group participant energy savings predictions are compared to average energy savings predictions of the reference programs.

2. Working Group participant results for the physics cases are applied as uncalibrated energy savings predictions.
3. Working Group participant results for the utility bill calibration cases are calibrated energy savings predictions.

To compare results from physics test cases and calibration test cases, the definition of the retrofit measures must be equivalent for both types of test cases. For example, in the physics wall insulation retrofit (L225EX-P), 3.5 in. of cellulose is blown into the wall cavity. Although the overall wall R-value for the wall insulation calibration cases (L225EX-C) can differ from the physics case, the retrofit measure is identical; 3.5 in. of cellulose is blown into the wall cavity. The same definition of the retrofit measure allows for a meaningful comparison between the physics (uncalibrated) and utility bill calibration (calibrated) results. In some instances there are differences between the retrofit specifications for the physics and calibration cases; these are:

1. For the physics air-sealing retrofit (L210EX-P) the ELA is reduced from 196.3 in.<sup>2</sup> to 98.1 in.<sup>2</sup>, corresponding to a decrease in ELA of 98.2 in.<sup>2</sup>. The air-sealing retrofit for the calibration cases specifies a 100 in.<sup>2</sup> decrease in ELA from the randomly selected value. For the purpose of this analysis, the 1.8 in.<sup>2</sup> difference in ELA reduction between the physics and calibration test cases is neglected.
2. External shading (L270-EX) is not included in the calibration cases and therefore is not considered in this analysis.
3. The cool roof retrofit for the physics test cases is defined as a decrease in the roof solar absorptance from 0.8 to 0.2 (L260EX-P–L265EX-P). In the calibration cases it is defined as absolute change from the randomly selected value (between 0.5 and 0.8) to 0.2 (L200EX-C–L265EX-C). Because this measure is defined differently for the physics and calibration test cases, the individual cool roof retrofit case (L265EX) is excluded from this analysis. The cool roof retrofit is not excluded, however, from the combined retrofit cases (L300EX) because the definition of the retrofit measure is similar between the physics and calibration cases (the pre-retrofit value for the roof solar absorptance is the nominal value of 0.6).

### **G.2.2 Graphical Comparison**

In this section results from the BESTEST-EX Working Group field trial are presented in graphical form. The benefit of calibration is examined for the following calibration scenarios:

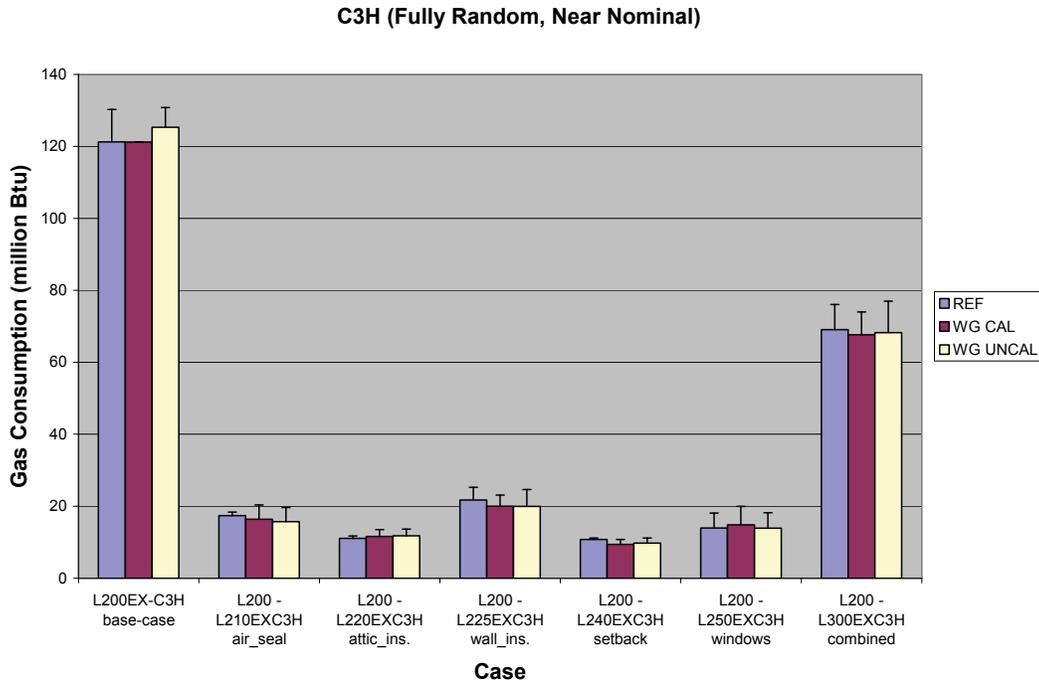
- C3 = Fully random *explicit input* selection, near nominal space heating/cooling consumption
- C4 = Fully random *explicit input* selection, high space heating/cooling consumption
- C5 = Fully random *explicit input* selection, low space heating/cooling consumption
- C6 = Fully random *explicit input* selection, mid-high space heating/cooling consumption
- C7 = Fully random *explicit input* selection, mid-low space heating/cooling consumption

The targeted cases (C1 and C2) are not analyzed because the uncertainty of the key model inputs is artificially reduced by selecting explicit inputs from portions of the ranges that lead to high or low space heating/cooling consumption. The calibration scenarios are described in detail in Section 1.3.1.2 and Appendix F.

Figures G-3 through G-7 and Figures G-8 through G-12 show the benefit of calibration for the heating and cooling calibration scenarios, respectively. The following abbreviations apply to the figures:

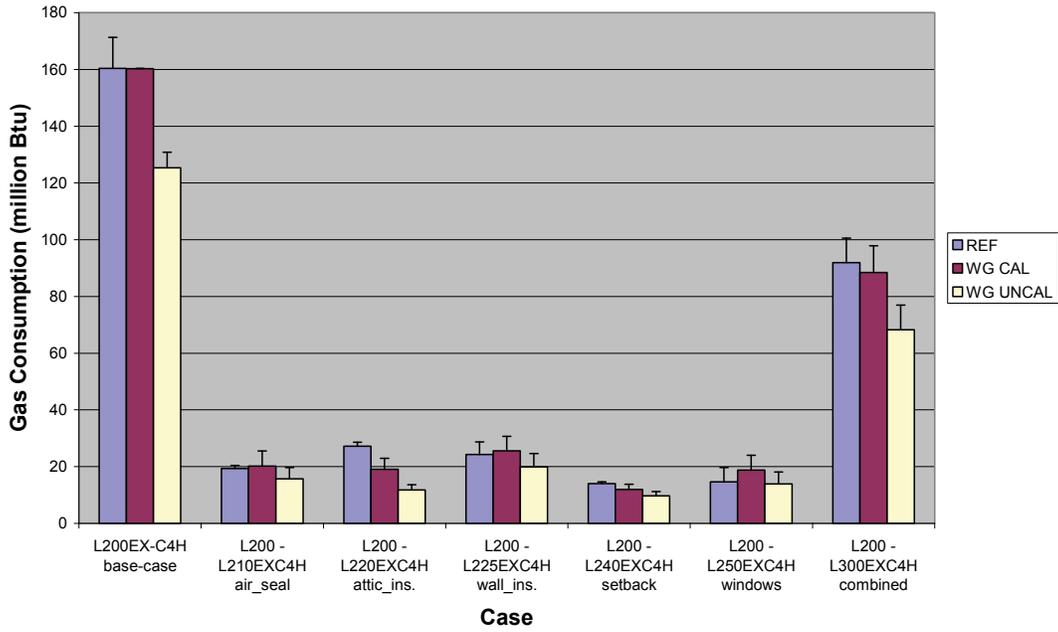
- REF = Average of reference program energy savings predictions using randomly selected inputs [million Btu or kWh]
- WG CAL = Average Working Group calibrated energy savings prediction [million Btu or kWh]
- WG UNCAL = Average Working Group uncalibrated energy savings prediction [million Btu or kWh]

For the sets of individual results used to develop the average values shown, the error bars represent one standard deviation above those values. For format clarity, the error bar extensions for one standard deviation below the average values are not shown.



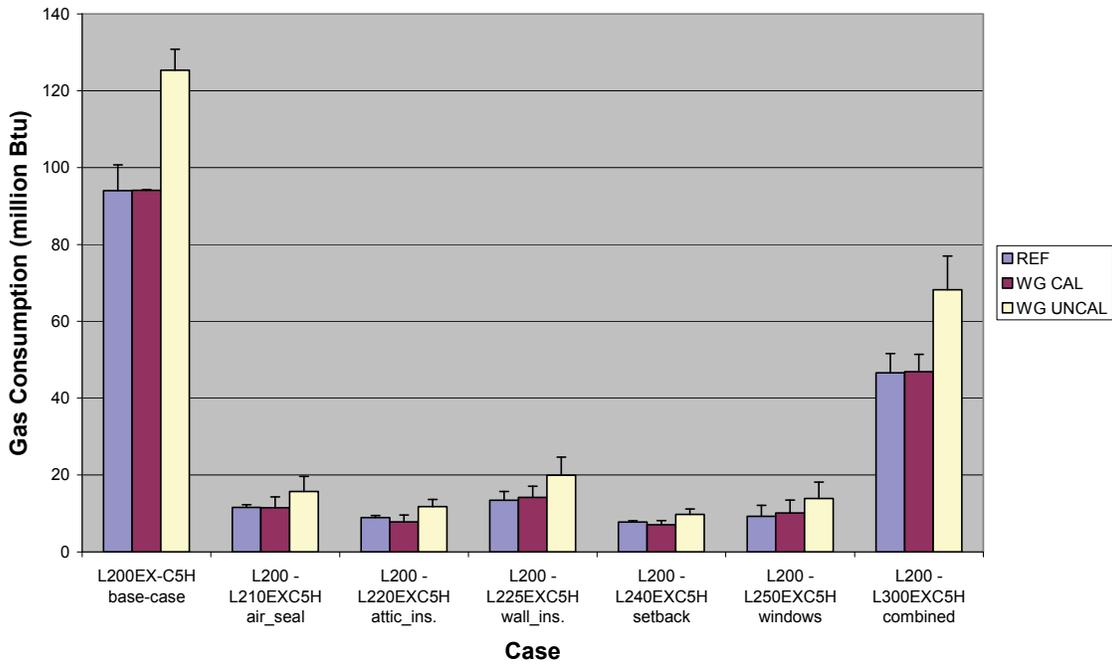
**Figure G-3. Field trial results for fully random, near nominal heating scenario (C3H)**

**C4H (Fully Random, High)**



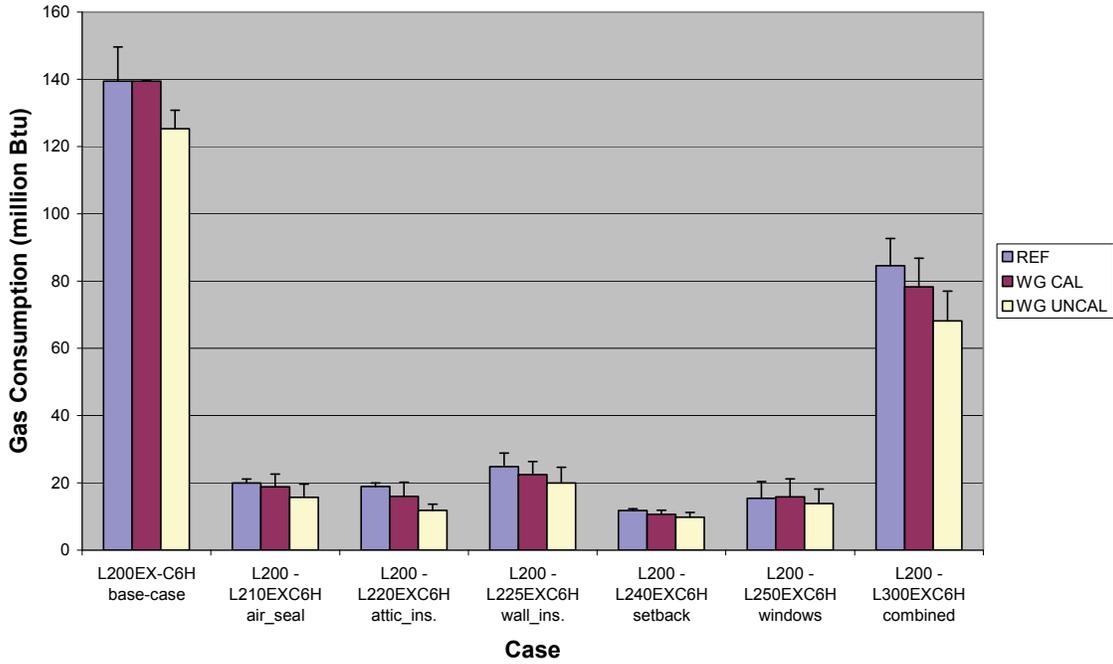
**Figure G-4. Field trial results for fully random, high heating scenario (C4H)**

**C5H (Fully Random, Low)**



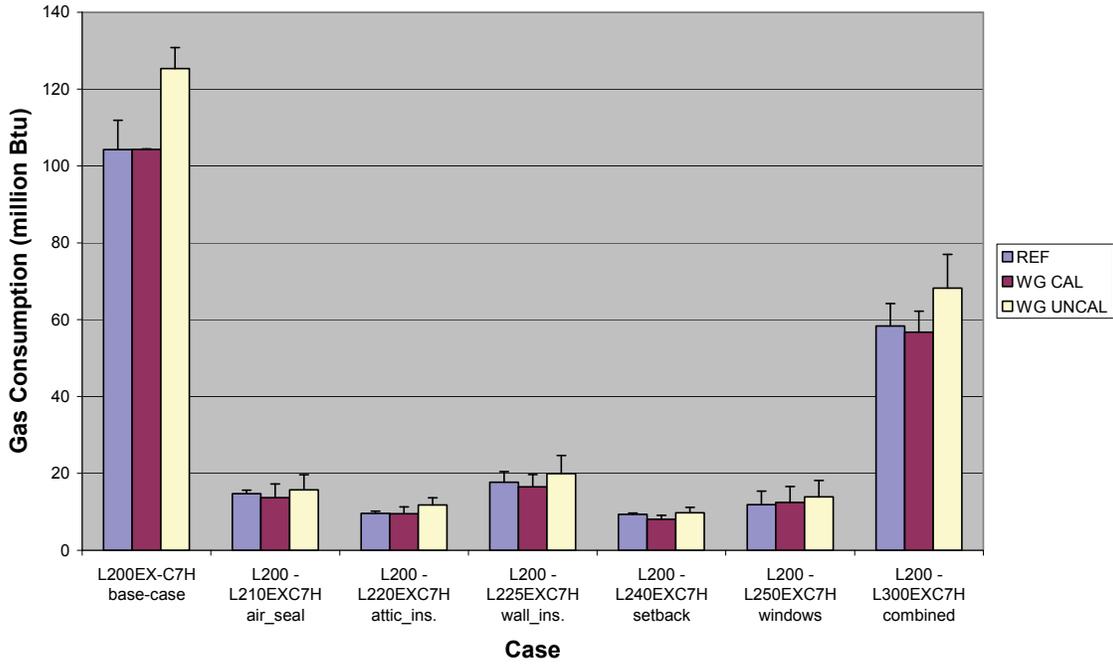
**Figure G-5. Field trial results for fully random, low heating scenario (C5H)**

**C6H (Fully Random, Mid-High)**



**Figure G-6. Field trial results for fully random, mid-high heating scenario (C6H)**

**C7H (Fully Random, Mid-Low)**



**Figure G-7. Field trial results for fully random, mid-low heating scenario (C7H)**

C3C (Fully Random, Near Nominal)

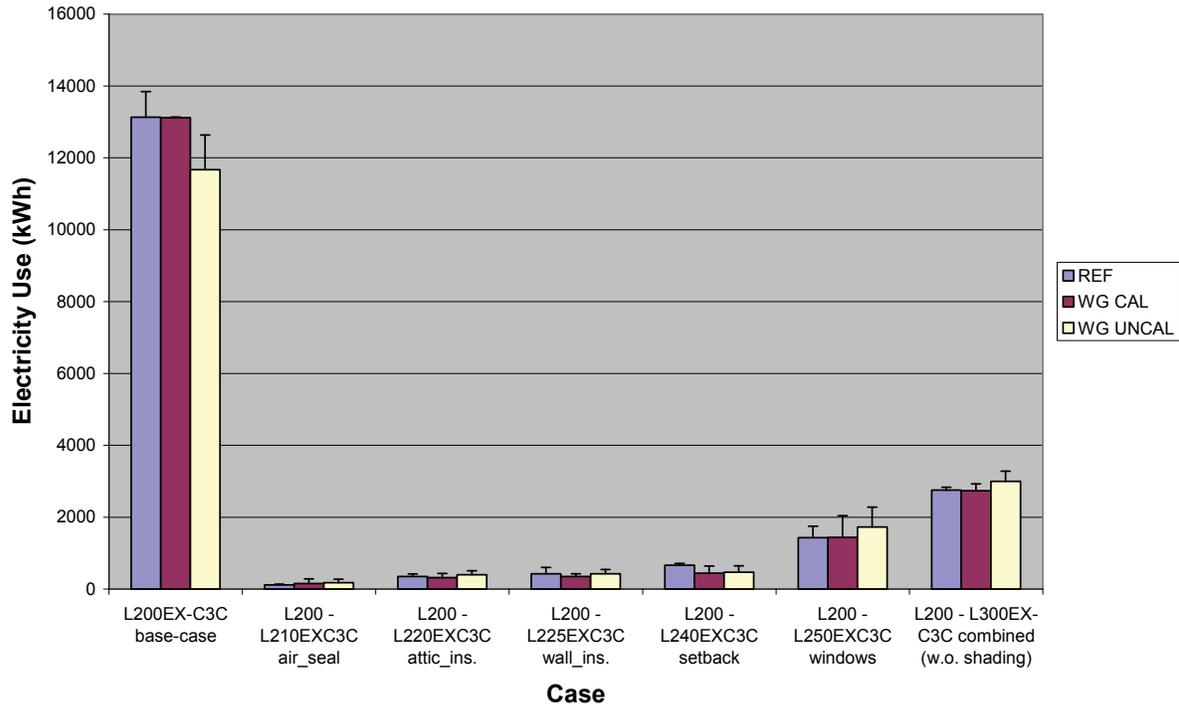


Figure G-8. Field trial results for fully random, near nominal cooling scenario (C3C)

C4C (Fully Random, High)

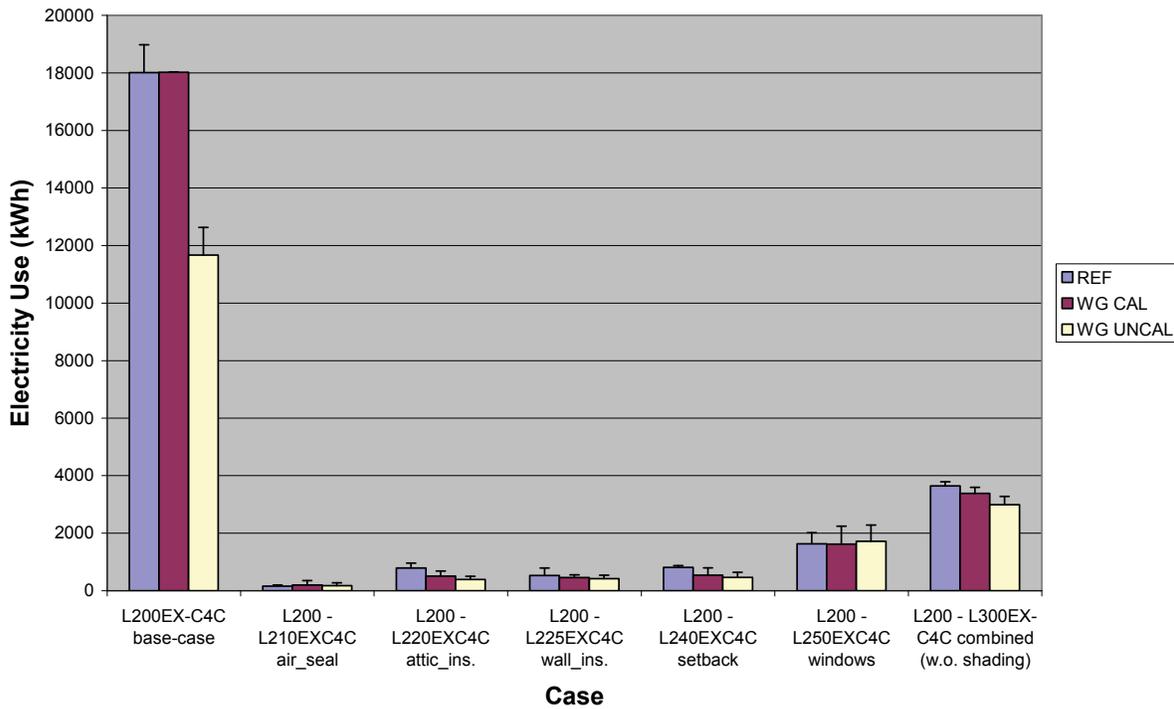


Figure G-9. Field trial results for fully random, high cooling scenario (C4C)

C5C (Fully Random, Low)

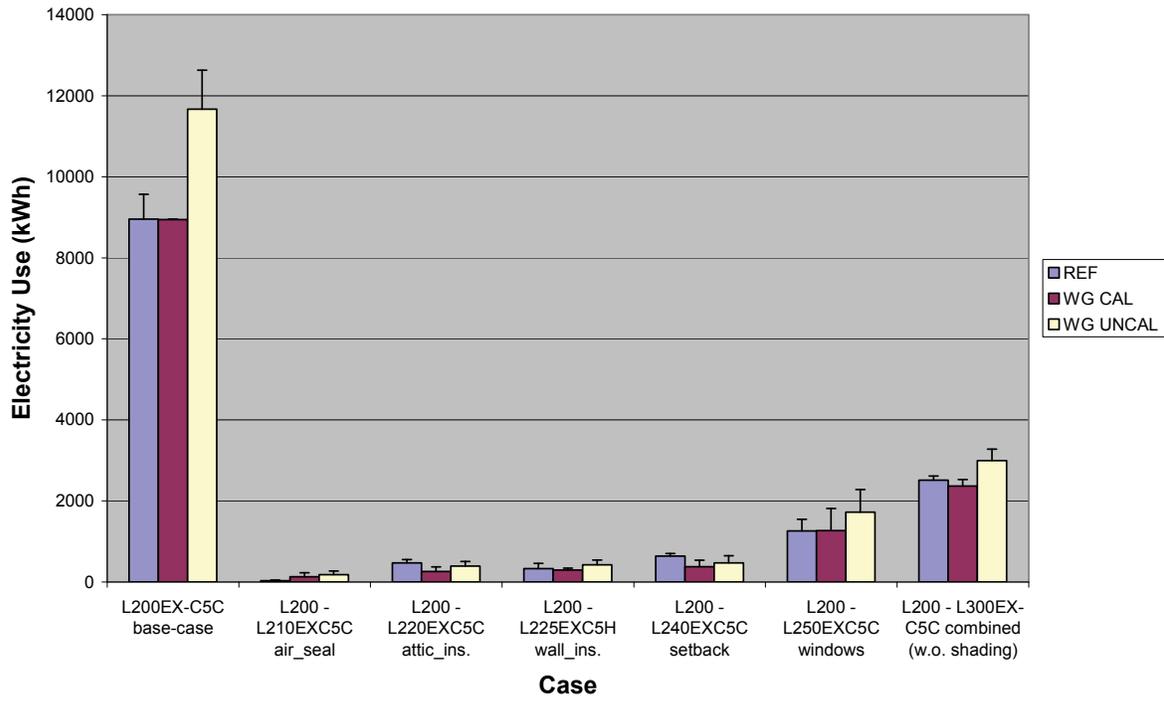


Figure G-10. Field trial results for fully random, low cooling scenario (C5C)

C6C (Fully Random, Mid-High)

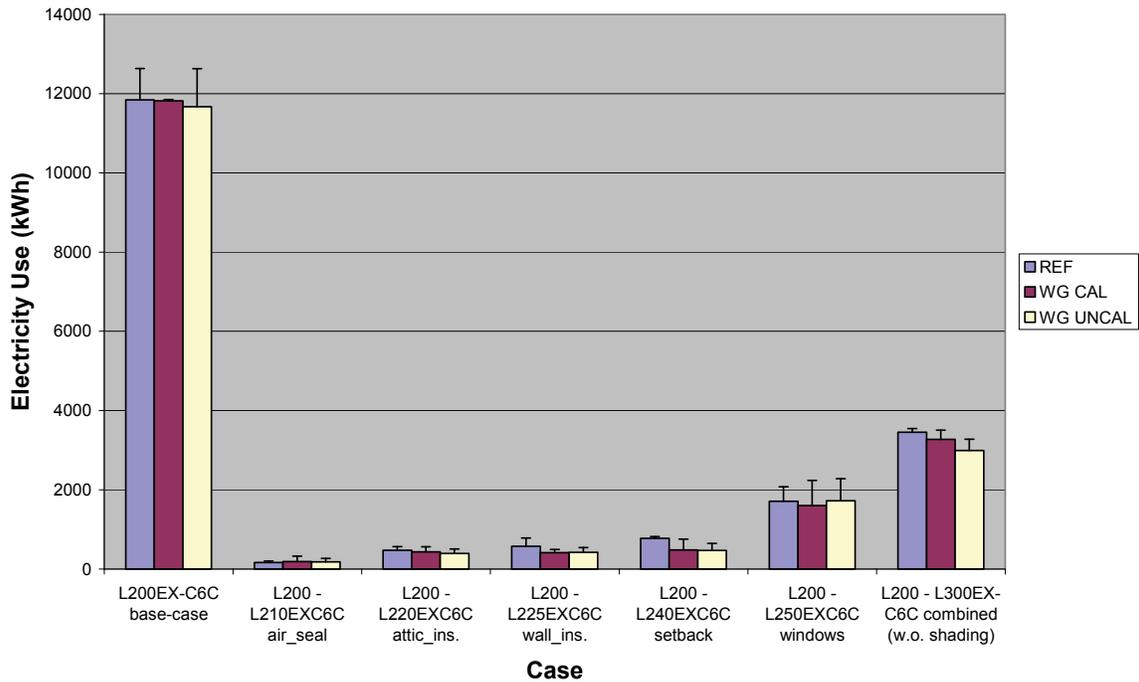
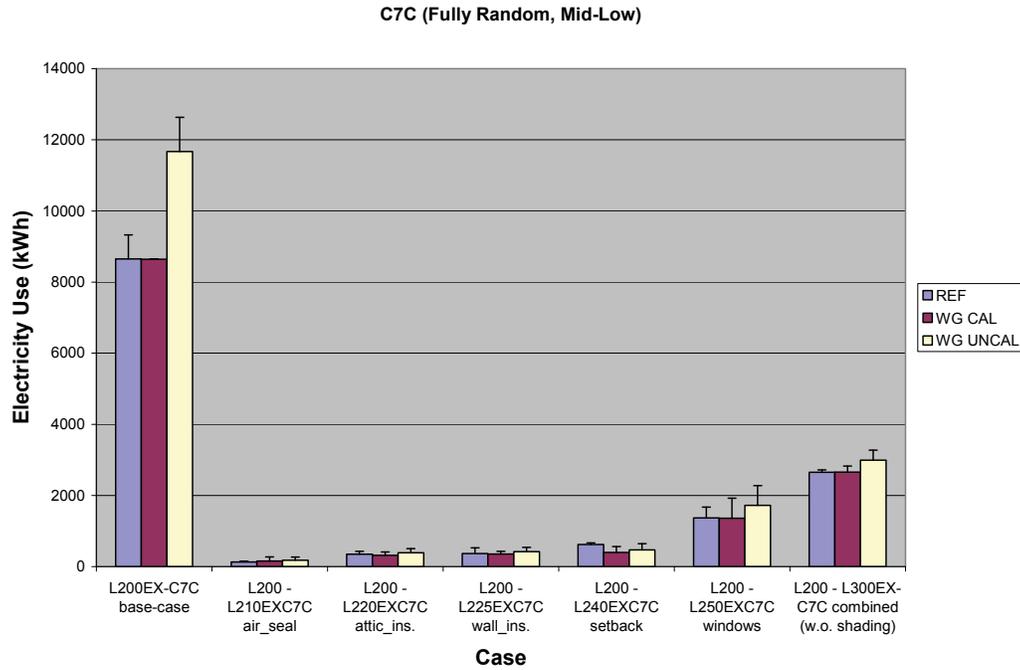


Figure G-11. Field trial results for fully random, mid-high cooling scenario (C6C)



**Figure G-12. Field trial results for fully random, mid-low cooling scenario (C7C)**

### G.2.3 Quantitative Comparison

Figures G-3 through G-12 are graphical representations of the benefit of calibration. Qualitatively, they show that calibration generally improves the accuracy of the average Working Group participant energy savings predictions relative to the average reference program energy savings predictions. The improvement tends to increase as the difference between uncalibrated energy consumption and reference utility bill consumption increases (i.e., as the degree of calibration increases).

The benefit of calibration (*BoC*) can be quantified. For example, the mean absolute error for the calibrated and uncalibrated energy savings predictions can be calculated using the equations

$$ERR_{cal} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N |WG_{CAL_i} - REF| \quad [\text{million Btu or kWh}] \quad (G1)$$

$$ERR_{uncal} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N |WG_{UNCAL_i} - REF| \quad [\text{million Btu or kWh}] \quad (G2)$$

Where:

- $N$  = Number of Working Group participant results sets
- $WG_{CAL_i}$  = Calibrated energy savings prediction of individual Working Group program
- $WG_{UNCAL_i}$  = Uncalibrated energy savings prediction of individual Working Group program
- $REF$  = Average reference program energy savings prediction

The mean absolute error does not distinguish between underprediction and overprediction because the absolute value is taken for each residual.

The *BoC* can then be defined as the decrease in mean absolute error of participant energy savings predictions:

$$BoC = ERR_{uncal} - ERR_{cal} \quad [\text{million Btu or kWh}] \quad (G3)$$

When *BoC* is positive, energy savings predictions are improved by calibration. *BoC* has the same units as the consumption [million Btu or kWh] and therefore can be compared to overall energy savings and converted to monetary values based on fuel prices. This is one of many approaches that can be used to quantify the benefit of calibration. For example, the root mean square error, mean of the residuals, standard deviation of the residuals, etc. could be examined in future analysis.

Table G-3 indicates the sign of *BoC* (“Y” when *BoC* is positive, “N” when *BoC* is not positive) for the different fully random scenarios and retrofit measures in the Working Group field trial.

**Table G-3. Benefit of Calibration (*BoC*) for Working Group Field Trial**

IS <i>BoC</i> > 0?	Heating					Cooling				
	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7
Air Seal	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N	N
Attic Insulation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y
Wall Insulation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
Programmable Thermostat	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	N	N	N
Low-e Windows	N	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Combined Retrofit	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

The following observations are based on Table G-3:

- *BoC* > 0 for combined retrofit in 10 of 10 scenarios
- *BoC* > 0 for attic insulation and wall insulation retrofits in 5 of 5 heating scenarios
- *BoC* > 0 for low-e window retrofit in 5 of 5 cooling scenarios
- *BoC* > 0 for 6 of 6 retrofits in the C5 (low consumption) space-heating scenario
- Remaining retrofits and scenarios show mixed *BoC*
- Cases with greater savings (e.g., insulation in heating climate, windows in cooling climate) have greater *BoC*.

*BoC* calculations for the combined retrofit cases (L300EX) are presented in Table G-4 to provide an estimate of the benefit of calibration. In addition to the decrease in mean absolute error (million Btu or kWh), results are also presented in Table G-4 as a percentage of the average reference energy savings prediction (“% Avg Ref Savings”) and as monetary values (\$/yr) assuming \$12.58/million Btu gas cost and \$0.116/kWh electricity cost (EIA 2009a, 2009b). Cost conversion factors are discussed in Judkoff et al. (2010).

**Table G-4. Benefit of Calibration for Combined Retrofit Cases (L300EX)  
in Working Group Field Trial**

Decrease in Mean Absolute Error of Energy Savings Predictions ("BoC," see Equation G3)					
<b>Heating, Colorado Springs</b>	<b>C3H</b>	<b>C4H</b>	<b>C5H</b>	<b>C6H</b>	<b>C7H</b>
(million Btu)	3.1	16.5	18.6	8.3	6.3
(% of Avg Ref Savings)	4.5%	18.0%	39.9%	9.8%	10.9%
(\$/yr assuming \$12.58/million Btu)	\$39	\$208	\$234	\$104	\$80
<b>Cooling, Las Vegas</b>	<b>C3C</b>	<b>C4C</b>	<b>C5C</b>	<b>C6C</b>	<b>C7C</b>
(kWh)	356.9	395.3	521.8	294.0	457.9
(% of Avg Ref Savings)	13.0%	10.9%	20.8%	8.5%	17.3%
(\$/yr assuming \$0.116/kWh)	\$41	\$46	\$61	\$34	\$53

As seen in Table G-4, calibration decreased the mean absolute error by 3.1–18.6 million Btu (heating) and 294.0–521.8 kWh (cooling) for the fully random combined retrofit scenarios. In terms of percentage of the average reference program energy savings predictions, the decrease ranged from 4.5–39.9% (heating) and 8.5–20.8% (cooling). Translated into U.S. dollars assuming conversion factors for gas and electricity prices noted above, the benefit of calibration ranged from \$39–234 (heating) and \$34–61 (cooling). For the space-heating retrofits, the benefit was largest for the low and high base-case heating consumption scenarios, followed by the mid-low and mid-high scenarios, with the near-nominal scenario showing the least benefit. For the space-cooling retrofits, the benefit of calibration is positive, but does not vary as greatly with the degree of calibration required for a given scenario.

The benefit of calibration for the heating cases is generally greater than the benefit for the cooling cases. One possible explanation is that the retrofit measures for the cooling cases lead to less energy savings in terms of the overall pre-retrofit energy consumption, especially for retrofits that have more impact in heating climates. Thus, even with a fairly substantial 9–21% BoC (% of Avg Ref Savings), the economic benefit is less substantial.

#### **G.2.4 Conclusions**

This analysis is one of many approaches that can be used to estimate the benefit of calibration. Results of the analysis are specific to the base case house and input ranges defined in the test, as well as to the randomly generated scenarios, and to the reference and Working Group simulations used for the simulation trial. Additionally, the mean absolute error does not distinguish between underprediction and overprediction. In this context, Figures G-3 through G-12 show how calibration affects the average energy savings predictions and can be examined for trends in overprediction and underprediction.

Based on this preliminary analysis, energy savings predictions are generally improved by calibration. Improvement is not seen for every retrofit measure and calibration scenario, but calibration tends to improve predictions for:

- Scenarios where there is a large difference between utility bills versus the energy consumption predicted using an uncalibrated model (i.e., where a larger degree of calibration is required)
- Individual retrofit measures with robust energy savings (e.g., insulation in heating climate, windows in cooling climate)
- Combinations of retrofit measures that maximize energy savings.

### **G.3 Improvements to Tested Software and Importance of Simulation Trials**

As a result of the BESTEST-EX simulation trials, the working group participants documented eight software revisions and two input errors. The proprietary nature of participant programs does not allow disclosure of details. However, the working group participants indicated that the diagnostic logic associated with specific parameter variations of the test cases helped to isolate problems. Additionally, NREL clarified portions of the test specification related to the documented input errors. Therefore, the simulation trials are beneficial in that BESTEST-EX is already driving improvements to retrofit software, and the simulation trials drive improvements to the test procedure.

## Appendix H Definitions

**approximate input:** an input for which an *approximate input range* has been defined; see listing in Section 1.3.1.2. Also see *approximate input range*.

**approximate input range:** the specified range of possible values for an *approximate input* that forms the basis uncertainty range for selecting *calibrated approximate inputs* for the tested programs (see Section 1.3.1.2), and from which *explicit inputs* are randomly selected in accordance with the process described in Appendix F. Also see *calibrated input* and *explicit input*.

**calibrated input or calibrated approximate input:** inputs for tested programs that are determined based on specified *approximate input ranges* and *nominal input* values using calibration to obtain agreement with base-case reference utility billing data. Also see *approximate input range* and *nominal input*.

**cavity albedo:** see *solar lost through window*.

**combined radiative and convective surface coefficient:** constant of proportionality relating the rate of combined convective and radiative heat transfer at a surface to the temperature difference across the air film on that surface.

**direct solar radiation:** the solar radiation received from the sun without having been scattered by the atmosphere or other objects such as the ground; this is also called beam or direct-beam radiation.

**diffuse solar radiation:** the solar radiation received from the sun after its direction has been changed by scattering by the atmosphere or other objects such as the ground.

**effective coefficient of performance (COP):** the ratio of sensible heat extraction from the space by the space cooling equipment divided by the electricity use measured at the meter, including all losses associated with system efficiency, air distribution, etc.; latent load is not considered.

**effective heating efficiency:** the ratio of heat provided to the space by the furnace divided by the furnace gas use measured at the meter, including all losses associated with furnace efficiency, air distribution, etc.

**explicit input:** inputs for simulations used to develop reference utility billing data that are randomly selected from within specified *approximate input ranges* according to the process described in Appendix F. Also see *approximate input range*.

**exterior film:** as used in Section 1, see *combined radiative and convective surface coefficient*.

**extinction coefficient:** the proportionality constant  $K$  in Bouguer's Law ( $(dI) = (I K dx)$ ) where  $I$  is the local intensity of solar radiation within a medium and  $x$  is the distance the radiation travels through the medium.

**film coefficient:** see *combined radiative and convective surface coefficient*.

**hemispherical infrared emittance:** average directional infrared emittance over a hemispherical envelope over the surface. Also see *infrared emittance*.

**incidence angle:** angle defined by the intersection of a line normal to a surface and a ray that strikes that surface.

**index of refraction:** relates the angle of refraction ( $x_2$ ) to the angle of incidence ( $x_1$ ) at the surface interface of two media according to Snell's Law ( $n_1 \sin(x_1) = n_2 \sin(x_2)$ ) where  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are indices of refraction for each medium.

**infiltration:** the leakage of air through any building element (walls, windows, doors, etc.).

**infrared emittance:** the ratio of the infrared spectrum radiant flux emitted by a body to that emitted by a blackbody at the same temperature and under the same conditions.

**interior film:** as used in Section 1, see *combined radiative and convective surface coefficient*.

**interior solar distribution:** the fraction of transmitted solar radiation incident on specific surfaces in a room. Also see *solar distribution fraction*.

**internal gains:** heat gains generated inside the space or zone.

**latent heat:** the change in enthalpy associated with a change in humidity ratio, caused by the addition or removal of moisture.

**nominal input:** an input value as specified for the building physics base case (Case L200EX-P, see Section 1.2.1).

**non-proportional-type thermostat:** a thermostat that provides two-position (ON/OFF) control.

**raised floor exposed to air:** floor system where the air temperature below the floor is assumed to equal the outdoor air temperature, the underside of the conditioned zone floor has an exterior film coefficient consistent with a “rough” surface texture and zero wind speed, and the conditioned zone floor exterior surface (surface facing the raised floor) receives no solar radiation. Also see Section 1.2.1.5.

**sensible heat:** the change in enthalpy associated with a change in dry-bulb temperature caused by the addition or removal of heat.

**shading coefficient (SC):** ratio of *solar heat gain coefficient* (SHGC) for a given window or window system to that for direct normal incident solar radiation for unshaded clear reference glass (SHGC = 0.87). Also see *solar heat gain coefficient*.

**shortwave:** refers to the solar spectrum; e.g., in this test procedure the terms *solar absorptance* and *shortwave absorptance* are used interchangeably.

**solar absorptance:** the ratio of the solar spectrum radiant flux absorbed by a body to that incident on it.

**solar distribution fraction:** the fraction of total solar radiation transmitted through the window(s) that is absorbed by a given surface or retransmitted (lost) back out the window(s).

**solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC):** a dimensionless ratio of solar heat gains to incident solar radiation, including transmittance plus inward flowing fraction of absorbed solar radiation; for windows, SHGC is dependent on solar incidence angle.

**solar lost:** see *solar lost through window*.

**solar lost through window:** the fraction of total solar radiation transmitted through the window(s) that is reflected by opaque surfaces and retransmitted back out the window(s).

**zone air temperature:** the temperature of just the zone air, not including infrared radiation from the interior surfaces; such a temperature would be measured by a sensor housed in a well-aspirated containment shielded by a material with a solar and infrared reflectance of one; well-mixed air is assumed.

## Appendix I Recommendations for Future Work

The BESTEST-EX Working Group (2009-2010) has given NREL many insights into the trends observed in the field for retrofit efforts in both the weatherization and private sector contexts. One important observation is the tendency for even the most advanced simulation programs to over-predict the energy use in pre-retrofit older poorly insulated homes, and to also over-predict savings from retrofits.

Practitioners in the low income weatherization program, and related utility bill data, indicate that it is not uncommon for the prediction of energy usage and savings to be roughly double the average of actual measurements (Berry and Gettings 1998; Blasnik 2010; Dalhoff 1997; Pigg 2001; Sharp 1994). It is crucial, as the nation embarks on a large scale retrofit effort, to identify and correct the sources of these errors. To solve this question, a serious effort is needed to validate building energy simulation programs against high quality measured data. Empirical experiments are needed that range from gathering and analyzing detailed data (to address resolving building physics modeling related errors), to analyzing large statistical samples (to understand the average impact of occupant behavior on energy savings).

Comparisons with empirical data will drive improvements to the state-of-the-art reference programs used in software-to-software comparative tests. Software-to-software comparative tests complement comparisons with empirical data because they provide robust capability for diagnosing software errors by directly analyzing sensitivity to input variations. (Judkoff and Neymark 2006) Software-to-software comparative tests are also useful for identifying simulation input specification requirements needed for developing useful comparisons with high-quality measured data (Judkoff et al. 2008; Neymark et al. 2005). Therefore, in parallel with validating building energy simulation programs versus measured data, refinements to and expansion of the BESTEST-EX Phase 1 comparative test cases could address areas of building physics modeling and model calibration not covered in BESTEST-EX Phase 1.

Recommendations for future work related to BESTEST-EX, discussed below, are divided into the general categories of:

- Empirical data checks; see Section I.1.
- Additional test cases; see Section I.2.
- Revisions to existing test cases; see Section I.3.

### I.1 Empirical Data Checks

Initial work on empirical data checking should address the following preliminary questions related to using empirical data to quantify the accuracy of simulation tools:

- What defines good quality empirical data?
  - Satisfactory documentation of billing data and other measurements, and their related uncertainties, for accurate comparison with simulation predictions?
    - Is sub-metered data available?
  - Satisfactory documentation of the building, for sufficiently accurate characterization of simulation inputs?
  - Satisfactory documentation of occupant behavior?
  - Other?
- How accessible are various existing data sets?
- How much existing data is available where specific buildings were sufficiently documented and monitored pre- and post-retrofit?
  - Are pre-retrofit audits and post-retrofit testing documentation or audits available?

- Should new data be gathered in existing homes?
- Should custom empirical validation experimental facilities be constructed that allow:
  - Empirical determination of simulation inputs?
  - Side-by-side parametric sensitivity tests?
  - Reconfigurable test buildings and instrumentation?

After addressing comparison of simulation tools with empirical data, the following questions related to improving BESTEST-EX to better match empirical data may be addressed:

- Are there input specifications in BESTEST-EX that need further update based on comparisons with reference simulations and existing empirical data?
- How can BESTEST-EX and its reference simulation results be compared with existing empirical data for a given home?
  - Normalize existing data for floor area, climate, and other characteristics?
- Is it possible to define a separate process for developing a test suite where simulation predictions are directly compared with empirical data?

## **I.2 Additional Test Cases**

Additional test cases being considered for inclusion in future versions of BESTEST-EX are categorized by mechanical equipment and building thermal fabric (enclosure) tests as listed in Sections I.2.1 and I.2.2, respectively. Where possible, existing BESTEST/ASHRAE Standard 140 (ANSI/ASHRAE 2007; Judkoff and Neymark 1995a, 1995b; Neymark and Judkoff 2002, 2004; Purdy and Beausoleil-Morrison 2003) and RESNET (2007) test suites may be considered for direct use, or as the basis for additional cases.

### **I.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Tests**

- Space heating equipment
  - System replacement (to higher efficiency)
  - Fuel switching (e.g. air- and/or ground-source heat pumps versus gas-fired furnace or hydronic systems)
  - Secondary items: pilot lights, humidifiers, etc.
- Space cooling equipment
  - Humid climate system replacement
  - Dry climate system replacement
- Duct sealing and insulation
- Domestic hot water
  - Tank and pipe insulation
  - System replacement (to higher efficiency)
  - Supply temperature modeling
- Ventilation
  - Fans
  - Air-to-air heat exchanger

## **I.2.2 Building Thermal Fabric (Enclosure) Tests**

- Internal window shading
- Other floor constructions and related retrofits
  - Vented crawl space/closed, conditioned crawl space
  - HERS BESTEST (Judkoff and Neymark 1995a) slab-on-grade and basement cases
  - IEA 34/43 slab-on-grade tests (Neymark et al. 2008), selected “b”-series and “c”-series cases
- Lighting and household appliances (not including space conditioning and DHW equipment)
- Thermal mass
- Hot/humid climate air-seal retrofit.

## **I.3 Revisions to Existing Test Cases**

During development of the initial version of BESTEST-EX, a number of possible revisions were identified. Possible revisions are categorized by building physics tests and calibration tests as listed in Sections I.3.1 and I.3.2, respectively. Changes to building physics tests also affect the calibration tests.

### **I.3.1 Possible Revisions to Building Physics Tests**

- Review the outcome of empirical data checks (see above Section I.1) to determine if changes are needed to the base building or retrofit specifications to better match empirical evidence.
- Apply separate types of window retrofits for heating and cooling climates.
- Revise the default combined interior surface coefficients (for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer); see Appendix C, Section C.1.1.1.
- Consider refinements to default combined exterior surface coefficients (for programs that do not automatically calculate surface heat transfer).
- Infiltration:
  - Investigate possible causes of the difference between air-sealing retrofit energy savings calculated by the reference simulations versus estimates derived from utility billing data; see Appendix D, Section D.4.
  - Consider addressing infiltration heat recovery.
  - More detailed examination of ASHRAE (2005) stack and wind coefficients.
  - Investigate varying terrain types and shelter classes.
  - Apply SUNREL’s weather-driven infiltration model to generate its results.
  - Consider reducing effective leakage area in Case L210EX-P by 100 in<sup>2</sup> rather than by 98.1 in<sup>2</sup> to match L210EX-C, for better benefit of calibration comparison.
- Apply non-constant ground reflectance to account for the presence of winter snow.
- Revise the EnergyPlus reference simulations to include more precise window height input; preliminary sensitivity tests indicate this would lead to about a 2% increase in the interior combined heat transfer coefficient for single-pane window.
- Add internal mass for furnishings.

- Include ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 140 (2007) modeler report templates, and consider an additional report template to document calibration methods without disclosing proprietary information.

### **I.3.2 Possible Revisions to Calibration Tests**

- Consider developing a version of the procedure for testing programs with automated calibration; such a version would have calibrated savings results available so that results would not have to be reviewed by a third party.
- Apply an 8760-hour varying internal gains schedule, in place of the current 24-hour varying day schedule repeated for all days; this adds more realistic difficulty to base-case utility bill calibration for the tested programs.
- Include input uncertainty (approximate input ranges) for window U-value and SHGC.
- Consider revising the current approximate input ranges; see Appendix F, Table F-1.
- Include external shading in the space cooling cases.
- Fix the exterior wall and gable solar absorptance at 0.6; only apply the current solar absorptance approximate input range to the roof.

# REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

*Form Approved*  
OMB No. 0704-0188

The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to Department of Defense, Executive Services and Communications Directorate (0704-0188). Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

**PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ORGANIZATION.**

<b>1. REPORT DATE (DD-MM-YYYY)</b> August 2010		<b>2. REPORT TYPE</b> Technical Report		<b>3. DATES COVERED (From - To)</b>		
<b>4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE</b> Building Energy Simulation Test for Existing Homes (BESTEST-EX); Phase 1 Test Procedure: Building Thermal Fabric Cases			<b>5a. CONTRACT NUMBER</b> DE-AC36-08-GO28308			
			<b>5b. GRANT NUMBER</b>			
			<b>5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER</b>			
<b>6. AUTHOR(S)</b> R. Judkoff, B. Polly, M. Bianchi, and J. Neymark			<b>5d. PROJECT NUMBER</b> NREL/TP-550-47427			
			<b>5e. TASK NUMBER</b> ARRB.1000			
			<b>5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER</b>			
<b>7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)</b> National Renewable Energy Laboratory 1617 Cole Blvd. Golden, CO 80401-3393				<b>8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER</b> NREL/TP-550-47427		
<b>9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)</b>				<b>10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S)</b> NREL		
				<b>11. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER</b>		
<b>12. DISTRIBUTION AVAILABILITY STATEMENT</b> National Technical Information Service U.S. Department of Commerce 5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, VA 22161						
<b>13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES</b>						
<b>14. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 Words)</b> The U.S. Department of Energy tasked NREL to develop a process for testing the reliability of models that predict retrofit energy savings, including their associated calibration methods. DOE asked NREL to conduct the work in phases so that a test procedure would be ready should DOE need it to meet legislative requirements related to residential retrofits in FY 2010. This report documents the initial "Phase 1" test procedure.						
<b>15. SUBJECT TERMS</b> bestest; retrofit energy savings; building energy simulation						
<b>16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:</b>			<b>17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT</b> UL	<b>18. NUMBER OF PAGES</b>	<b>19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON</b>	
<b>a. REPORT</b> Unclassified	<b>b. ABSTRACT</b> Unclassified	<b>c. THIS PAGE</b> Unclassified			<b>19b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (Include area code)</b>	

Standard Form 298 (Rev. 8/98)  
Prescribed by ANSI Std. Z39.18